# **PCT**

# WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



# INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6:

C07D 215/48, A61K 31/47, C07D 417/12, 417/14, 215/36, 403/12, C07F 7/10, C07D 405/06, 215/60, 401/12, 413/12, 405/12

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 98/11073

(43) International Publication Date:

19 March 1998 (19.03.98)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US97/15310

(22) International Filing Date:

5 September 1997 (05.09.97)

(30) Priority Data:

60/025,870 60/050,720 10 September 1996 (10.09.96) 25 June 1997 (25.06.97)

US US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): PHARMACIA & UPJOHN COMPANY [US/US]; 301 Henrietta Street, Kalamazoo, MI 49001 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors, and
(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): VAILLANCOURT, Valerie, A. [US/US]; 4342 Bronson Boulevard, Kalamazoo, MI 49008 (US). ROMINES, Karen, R. [US/US]; 62181 41st Street, Paw Paw, MI 49079 (US). ROMERO, Arthur, G. [US/US]; 6629 Morningstar Way, Kalamazoo, MI 49009 (US). TUCKER, John, A. [US/US]; Apartment 301, 3721 Greenleaf Circle, Kalamazoo, MI 49008 (US). STROHBACH, Joseph, W. [US/US]; 54490 M-66, Mendon, MI 49072 (US). BEZENCON, Olivier [SE/US]; 254 Lake Ridge Drive, Kalamazoo, MI 49006 (US). THAISRIVONGS, Suvit [US/US]; 5695 Swallow, Kalamazoo, MI 49002 (US).

(74) Agent: GAMMILL, Martha, A.; Pharmacia & Upjohn Company, Intellectual Property Legal Services, 301 Henrietta Street, Kalamazoo, MI 49001 (US).

(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

#### **Published**

With international search report.

Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

(54) Title: 8-HYDROXY-7-SUBSTITUTED QUINOLINES AS ANTI-VIRAL AGENTS

(IA)

(57) Abstract

The present invention provides for 8-hydroxy-7-substituted quinoline compounds such as formula (IA). These compounds are useful as anti-viral agents. Specifically, these compounds have anti-viral activity against the herpes virus, cytomegalovirus (CMV). Many of these compounds are also active against other herpes viruses, such as the varicella zoster virus, the Epstein-Barr virus, the herpes simplex virus and the human herpes virus type 8 (HHV-8).

# FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL AM AT AU BA BB BE BG BJ BR CCF CG CH CCI CCM CN CU CZ DE DK EE	Albania Armenia Austria Australia Australia Azerbaijan Bosnia and Herzegovina Barbados Belgium Burkina Faso Bulgaria Benin Brazil Belarus Canada Central African Republic Congo Switzerland Côte d'Ivoire Cameroon China Cuba Czech Republic Germany Denmark Estonia	ES FI FR GA GB GC GR GN IE IL IS IT JP KE KC KP KR KZ LC LI LK LR	Spain Finland France Gabon United Kingdom Georgia Ghana Guinea Greece Hungary Ireland Israel Iceland Islay Japan Kenya Kyrgyzstan Democratic People's Republic of Korea Republic of Korea Kazakstan Saint Lucia Liechtenstein Sri Lanka Liberia	LS LT LU LV MC MD MG MK ML MN MR MW MX NE NL NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG	Lesotho Lithuania Luxembourg Latvia Monaco Republic of Moldova Madagascar The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia Mali Mongolia Mauritania Malawi Mexico Niger Netherlands Norway New Zealand Poland Poland Romania Russian Federation Sudan Sweden Singapore	SI SK SN SZ TD TG TJ TM TR TT UA UG US UZ VN YU ZW	Slovenia Slovakia Senegal Swaziland Chad Togo Tajikistan Turkmenistan Turkey Trinidad and Tobago Ukraine Uganda United States of America Uzbekistan Viet Nam Yugoslavia Zimbabwe
		LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Hstonia	l.R	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

5

15

25

30

35

# 8-HYDROXY-7-SUBSTITUTED QUINOLINES AS ANTI-VIRAL AGENTS

# FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides for 8-hydroxy-7-substituted quinoline compounds and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof which are useful as antiviral agents. The invention also relates to a pharmaceutical composition containing such compound in combination with a suitable excipient, the composition being useful in combating viral infections. The invention also relates to a method for selectively combating viral infections in animals, including man. Specifically, these compounds have anti-viral activity against the herpes virus, cytomegalovirus (CMV). Many of these compounds are also active against other herpes viruses, such as the varicella zoster virus, the Epstein-Ban virus, the herpes simplex virus, and the human herpes virus type 8 (HHV-8).

# BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The herpesviruses comprise a large family of double stranded DNA viruses. The herpesvirus family can be divided into three subfamilies  $(\alpha, \beta, \gamma)$  based upon a number of biological properties such as host range and tropism, viral life cycle, and viral persistence and latency. Eight of the herpesviruses, herpes simplex virus types 1 and 2 (HSV-1 and HSV-2), varicella zoster virus (VZV), human cytomegalovirus (HCMV), Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), and human herpes viruses 6, 7, and 8 (HHV-6, HHV-7, and HHV-8), have been shown to infect humans.

HSV-1 and HSV-2 are the prototypic α-herpesviruses. These two serotypes share approximately 50% nucleotide homology. Both are neurotropic viruses, but their primary sites of replication are different. HSV-1 typically infects the oral mucosa resulting in ulcerations commonly referred to as cold sores. HSV-2 infects and cuases ulcerations of the genital mucosa. HSV infection can also result in disseminated disease and encephalitis, especially in immunocompromised patients. D.O. White and F.J. Fenner, In Medical Virology, D.O. White and F.J. Fenner, eds., Academic Press, p. 318-347 (1994).

VZV is also an α-herpesvirus and is the causitive agent of chicken pox. VZV establishes a latent infection in the dorsal root ganglia of the peripheral nervous system. From its latent site, VZV can cause recurrent disease commonly referred to as shingles or zoster. The probability of shingles increases with age and frequently occurs in immunocompromised patients. A.M. Arvin, In Virology, B.N. Field, D.M. Knipe, and P.M. Howley, ed., Lippincott-Raven Press, New York, p. 2547-2586 (1996).

Human cytomegalovirus (HCMV), a β-herpesvirus, is an ubiquitous agent producing infection in individuals of all age groups. Infection rates of 60-100%, depending on geographic area and socioeconomic status have been reported. R.J. Whitley, S. Goldsmith and J. Gnann, In Society for General Microbiology. 45th
Symposium: Control of Virus Diseases, Mimmock, N.J.; P.D. Griffiths and C.R. Madely, eds., Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, p. 315 (1990). The majority of infections are asymptomatic. However infections occurring in the immunocompromised patient, including organ transplant recipients and individuals with AIDS may be severe and include HCMV induced pneumonia, colitis, and retinitis.
L.W. Drew, Clin. Infect. Dis. 14:608-615 (1992). HCMV is the leading cause of blindness in AIDS patients. T.C. Merigan and S. Resta, Rev. Infect. Dis. 12:S693 (1990). HCMV also establishes lifelong latency in the host.

HCMV DNA polymerase (HCMV pol) is an enzyme essential for viral replication. D.H. Spector, K.M. Klucher, D.K. Rabert and D.A. Wright, In Herpesvirus Transcription and Its Regulation, E.K. Wagner, ed., CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, p. 261 (1991). The current therapies for HCMV; Ganciclovir, Foscarnet and Vistide act by inhibition of HCMV pol. A.K. Field and K.K. Biron, Clin. Micro. Reviews 7:(1) 1-13 (1994). See also US Patents 4,199,574; 4,215,113; 4,355,032; and E. DeClercq et al., Antiviral Research, Vol 8, pages 261-272 (1987). Ganciclovir and Foscarnet display significant toxicity and induction therapy is restricted to an intravenous route of administration. D. Faulds and R.C. Heel, Drugs, 39:597 (1990). Maintenance therapy with Ganciclovir and Foscarnet will likely contribute to drug resistant virus. A.K. Field and K.K. Biron, Clin. Micro. Reviews 7:(1) 1-13 (1994). Clearly less toxic, orally bioavailable alternatives are needed.

15

20

25

30

EBV is a γ-herpesvirus which replicates in the epithelial cells of the nasopharynx and salivary glands and resides latently in B-cells. Childhood infections of EBV are normally asymptomatic. However, EBV infection is associated with several diseases in adults such as infectious mononucleosis, Burkitt's lymphoma, nasopharyngeal carcinoma, and Hodgkins disease. A.B. Rickinson and E. Kieff, In Virology, B.N. Fields, D.M. Knipe, and P.M. Howley, eds., Lippincott-Raven Press, New York, p. 2397-2446 (1996).

HHV-6 is a β-herpesvirus which causes roseola (exanthem subitum) in children. P. Lusso, Antivir. Res. 31:1-21 (1996). HHV-7 shares 50-60% nucleotide sequence homology with HHV-6. It's disease association is unclear, but it may be involved in some cases of roseola. N. Frenkel and E. Roffman, In Virology, B.N. Fields, D.M. Knipe, P.M. Howley, eds., Lippincott-Raven Press, New York, p. 2609-

2622 (1996). HHV-8, also known as Kaposi's sarcoma associated herpesvirus (KSHV), is a  $\gamma$ -herpesvirus which has recently been associated with Kaposi's sarcoma in AIDS patients and multiple myeloma. M.B. Rettig et al., Science, 276:1851-1854 (1997).

# INFORMATION DISCLOSURE

5

15

20

30

35

Published Japanese patent application H1-136152 published 29 May 1989 discloses a silver halide photographic light-sensitive material comprising a support, and thereon, at least 1 silver halide emulsion layer containing a cyan dye-forming coupler represented by a broad generic formula. This broad generic formula includes 8-hydroxy-quinoline derivatives substituted by a wide variety of substituents, e.g., substituted carboxamide groups at the 7-position. None of the specific compounds disclosed in this reference are structurally similar to the compounds of the present invention. Also, the compounds of the present invention are useful as pharmaceutical agents, specifically HCMV inhibitors, whereas the reference compounds are useful in color photography.

Published Japanese patent application HEI 3-73949 published 28 March 1991 discloses a thermally developable color light-sensitive material comprising at least a light-sensitive silver halide, a reducing agent, a binder, and a coupler represented by a first generic formula and/or a second generic formula on a support. These broad generic formulas include 8-hydroxy-quinoline derivatives substituted by a wide variety of substituents, e.g., substituted carboxamide groups at the 7-position. As noted for the previous Japanese reference, none of the specific compounds disclosed in this reference are structurally similar to the compounds of the present invention. Also, the compounds of the present invention are useful as pharmaceutical agents, specifically HCMV inhibitors, whereas the reference compounds are useful in color photography.

Published Japanese patent application 02152966 A2 discloses 4-hydroxy-carbostyryl derivatives as anti-allergy and antiinflammatory agents. The compounds of the present invention are 1-(N-unsubstituted)- 8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamides.

US Patent No. 4,959,363 discloses 1-(N-substituted)-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-6-and/or-7-substituted-3-quinolinecarboxamides as antiviral agents. The compounds of the present invention are 1-(N-unsubstituted)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamides.

US Patent Nos. 5,459,146 and 5,506,236 disclose 4-substituted-3-alkyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]quinoline compounds as antiviral agents. Basically, these compounds are the tricyclic version of compounds such as those disclosed in the '363 patent

above, and are structurally very different from the compounds of the present invention.

US Patent No. 5,378,694 discloses compounds such as 1-(N-substituted)-3-substituted-4-hydroxy-2-quinolinones, and generically, 3-substituted-4-bydroxycoumarin compounds as antiviral agents. US Patent No. 5,412,104 discloses compounds similar to those disclosed in the '694 patent for anti-viral or anti-hypertensive use; however, these 1-(N-substituted) reference compounds are disclosed as having substituents other than hydroxy at the 4-position of the quinolinone ring. The compounds of the present invention are 1-(N-unsubstituted)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamides.

German patent DE 1 908 548 discloses a variety of compounds including 4-hydroxy-quinoline compounds which may be substituted at the 3-position by carboxamide groups, and which are useful against cold viruses.

15

20

25

30

35

Published German patent application DE 44 25 647 A1 discloses heterocyclic1-phenyl substituted quinolone and naphthyridone carboxylic acids for treating retroviral infections; Published German patent application DE 44 25 648 A1 discloses 6 and 6,8-substituted 1-[4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl-methyl)phenyl] quinolone carboxylic acids for treating retroviral infections; Published German patent application DE 44 25 650 A1 discloses substituted triazolylmethylphenyl-naphthyridone carboxylic acids for treating retroviral infections; Published German patent application DE 44 25 659 A1 discloses N1-diverse 6-fluoro-8-difluoromethoxy substituted quinolone carboxylic acids for treating retroviral infections. The compounds of these references are structurally very different from the compounds of the present invention.

Derwent Abstract 96-246942/25 of JP 8099957-A discloses optionally heterocyclyl substituted 4-oxo-quinoline and naphthyridine derivatives which are useful for treating herpes, particularly herpes simplex virus, herpex zoster virus and cytomegalovirus.

Derwent Abstract 95-271358/36 of JP 7165748-A discloses compounds having heterocyclic ketones which are used in antiviral agents for treating cytomegalovirus infectious disease.

Nowhere do these references teach or suggest the specific 8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxamide compounds of the present invention which are useful as anti-HCMV agents.

US Patent 5,463,072 discloses a process for the preparation of naphtholic 2equivalent cyan couplers which are useful in color photography. It discloses an 8-

hydroxy-quinoline compound having a substituted triazole moiety at the 6-position and a carbamoyl moiety at the 7-position.

International Publication WO 95/11592, published 4 May 1995, discloses a marine structure carrying a coating comprising a layer which contains a quinoline compound, or an N-oxide or a salt thereof, having antifouling activity. It generically discloses such compounds with a variety of substituents, such as hydroxy, (optionally substituted  $C_{1-12}$ -alkyl)sulphonyl, (optionally substituted aryl)sulphonyl, mono or di (optionally substituted  $C_{1-12}$ alkyl)aminosulphonyl.

Derwent Abstract 91-232424/32 (Sandoz AG) discloses the use of 5HT-3 antagonists for the prevention or reduction of dependence on alcohol, psychostimulants, nicotine or opiates. A variety of compounds is disclosed including quinoline compounds having unsubstituted phenyl rings.

Derwent Abstract 90-343755/46 (Sandoz Ltd.) discloses serotonin 5-HT3 antagonists used for treating stress-related psychiatric disorders, rhinitis, nasal disorders and lung embolism. It discloses a variety of compounds, including quinoline compounds substituted by bridged piperidine groups.

Derwent Abstract 90-290145/38 (DuPont DeNemours Co.) discloses n-substituted naphthalene or quinoline sulphonamides which are radio and chemosensitising agents in tumour treatment. Other than the sulfonamide bonds, the quinoline compounds are not further substituted on their phenyl rings.

20

25

30

35

Derwent Abstract 90-264471/35 (Yoshitomi Pharm. Ind. KK.) discloses (iso)quinoline-sulphonamide compounds and their acid addition salts as vasodilators and cerebral circulation improving agents.

Derwent Abstract 85-063337/11 (Sandoz-Patent-Gmbh) discloses a variety of new fused heterocyclic sulphonic amide and ester derivatives with analgesic, antiarrythmic and antipsychotic activities.

Derwent Abstract 22,706 (Pfizer & Co.) discloses quinoline derivatives and their acid addition salts as bronchodilators, but no sulfonamide substituents are disclosed for these compounds.

U.S. Patent 5,240,940 discloses fungicidal compositions comprising a combination of two fungicides, one of which is a quinoline or cinnoline compound.

U.S. Patent 4,881,969 discloses sulfonamides as herbicidal agents.

European Published applications 0326330 and 0326328 discloses quinoline, quinazoline and cinnoline fungicides.

JP 63307451 discloses a silver halide color photographic photosensitive material with improved granularity containing a water-soluble coupler capable of a

coupling reaction with an oxidant main ingredient in color developing, which coupler may include specific 8-hydroxy-quinoline compounds.

JPO7033729-A discloses the production of N-cyano-N-substitutedarylcarboxyimidamide compounds in which aryl may be 8-quinolyl groups.

International Publication Number WO 96/25399, published 22 August 1996, discloses aroylaniline derivatives which exhibit anti-retroviral activity.

International Publication Number WO 97/03069, published 30 January 1997, discloses substituted heteroaromatic compounds which are protein tyrosine kinase inhibitors, in particular to substituted quinolines and quinazolines.

International Publication Number WO 96/06084, published 29 February 1996, discloses quinolylamine derivatives which are useful for the treatment of arrhythmia.

European Patent Application No. 0206751, published 30 December 1996, discloses 2-substituted-phenylalkenyl-quinoline derivatives which are useful as selective antagonists of leukotrienes of D<sub>4</sub>.

International Application No. WO 9632015 discloses synergistic fungicidal compositions made of quinoline derivatives and cytochrome complex III inhibitors.

European Patent Application No. 0399818 discloses diarylstyrylquinoline diacids which are leukotriene antagonists and inhibitors of leukotriene biosynthesis. These compounds are useful as anti-asthmatic, anti-allergic, anti-inflammatory and cytoprotective agents.

# SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention particularly provides:

A compound of formula IA

25 wherein Ro is

5

· 10

15

20

- a)  $-(CH_2)_n-X^1$ ,
- b)  $-(CH_2)_n-C_3-C_8$  cycloalkyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1)  $\mathbb{R}^8$ .
- c)  $-(CH_2)_p W^1X^2$ ,
- d)  $-(CH_2)_n W^1CH_2X^1$ , or
- 30 e)  $-(CH_2)_n-CHR^9-(CH_2)_n-X^1$ ;

wherein R1 is

- a) -H,
- b) . -F,
- c) -Cl,
- 35 d) -Br,
  - e) -CF<sub>3</sub>, or

```
f)
                             -NO<sub>2</sub>;
        wherein R2 is
                  a)
                             -H,
                             -C_1-C_3alkyl,
                  b)
                             -OH,
  5
                  c)
                             -CF<sub>a</sub>,
                  d)
                             -CH=CH-furanyl,
                  e)
                             -CH=CH-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R<sup>4</sup>,
                  f)
                             -CH=CH-pyridinyl,
                  g)
                            -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R<sup>4</sup>,
1Ó
                  h)
                  i)
                             -NHV1,
                             -CH2NHV1, or
                  j)
                  k)
                            -CH_2Z^1;
       wherein R<sup>3</sup> is
                            -H,
15
                  a)
                             -OH,
                  b)
                            -CF<sub>3</sub>, or
                  c)
                            -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl;
                  d)
       wherein R4 is
20
                            -H
                  a)
                            -F,
                  b)
                             -Cl,
                  c)
                             -Br,
                  d)
                            -NO<sub>2</sub>,
                  e)
                            -CF<sub>3</sub>,
25
                  f)
                            -W1-R10,
                  g)
                            -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl,
                  h)
                            -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
                  i)
                            -[CH_2]_n-aryl,
                  j)
                            -[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>n</sub>-het,
30
                  k)
                            -CH<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
                  l)
                            -SO<sub>2</sub>NH-het
```

wherein R<sup>6</sup> is

35

m)

n)

0)

**p**)

-CN,

-I, or

-CH<sub>2</sub>-OH;

# WO 98/11073

#### PCT/US97/15310

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl,
- d) -Br,
- 5 e)  $-W^1-R^{10}$ ,
  - f) -CF<sub>3</sub>,
  - g)  $-C_1-C_6$  alkyl,
  - h) -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
  - i) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-aryl substituted by R<sup>6</sup>,
- j)  $-(CH_2)_q$ -het substituted by  $R^7$ , or
  - k) -CH<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl;

# wherein $R^6$ is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- 15 c) -Cl, or
  - d) -Br;

# wherein R7 is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- 20 c) -Cl, or
  - d) -Br;

# wherein R<sup>8</sup> is

- a)  $-C_1-C_4$  alkyl,
- b) -W<sup>1</sup>-H, or
- 25 c) -CH<sub>2</sub>W<sup>1</sup>H;

# wherein R9 is

- a)  $-C_1-C_7$  alkyl,
- b) -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
- c)  $-C(O)R^{11}$ ,
- 30 d) -C(O)NHR<sup>11</sup>,
  - e)  $-CH(OH)R^{11}$ ,
  - f) -CH<sub>2</sub>OH,
  - g)  $-CO_2R^{11}$ , or
  - h) -aryl;
- 35 wherein  $R^{10}$  is
  - a) -H,

- b)  $-C_1-C_6$  alkyl,
- c) -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
- d) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-aryl optionally substituted with F, Cl, CH<sub>2</sub>OH or -NO<sub>2</sub>,
- e)  $-(CH_2)_n$ -het, or
- f) -CH<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> cycloalkyl;

wherein R11 is

- a)  $-C_1-C_7$  alkyl,
- b) -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
- c)  $-(CH_2)_n X^1$ , or
- d) -CH<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl;

wherein X1 is

- a) -aryl substituted by zero (0), one (1), two (2), or three (3) R<sup>4</sup>,
- b) -het substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R<sup>5</sup>,
- c)  $-C_1-C_8$  alkyl,
- d) -CH(OH)-phenyl,
  - e) -S-phenyl,
  - f) -NHSO<sub>2</sub>-phenyl substituted by one (1), two (2) or three (3) R<sup>4</sup>,
  - g) -CN,
  - h) -OH,
- 20 i)  $-C_3-C_8$  cycloalkyl substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2)  $R^8$ , or
  - j) -4-cyano-2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-phenyl;

wherein X2 is

- a) -aryl substituted by zero (0), one (1), two (2) or three (3) R<sup>4</sup>,
- b) -het substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R<sup>5</sup>,
- c)  $-C_1-C_8$  alkyl,
  - d) -CH(OH)-phenyl, or
  - e)  $-C_3-C_8$  cycloalkyl substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2)  $\mathbb{R}^8$ ; wherein  $\mathbb{W}^1$  is
    - a) -NH,
- 30 b) -oxygen, or
  - c) -sulfur;

wherein V1 is

- a)  $-R^{11}$ ,
- b)  $-C(O)R^{11}$ ,
- 35 c)  $-SO_2R^{11}$ , or
  - d) -C(O)NHR<sup>11</sup>;

whrein Z1 is

5

- a)  $-C_1-C_7$  alkyl,
- b) -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
- c)  $-C(O)R^{11}$ ,
- d) -C(O)NHR<sup>11</sup>, or
  - e)  $-CO_2R^{11}$ ;

wherein -aryl is

- a) -phenyl,
- b) -naphthyl,
- 10 c) -biphenyl,
  - d) -tetrahydro-naphthyl, or
  - e) fluorenyl;

wherein -het is a 5-, 6- or 7-membered saturated or unsaturated ring containing from one (1) to three (3) heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen,

- oxygen and sulfur; and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring or another heterocyclic; wherein -cycloalkyl is a saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon ring including any bicyclic group in which the above ring is connected to a benzene, heterocyclic or other hydrocarbon ring;
- wherein n is zero (0) to six (6), inclusive;
  wherein p is one (1), two (2) or three (3);
  or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or N-oxide thereof.

The present invention further provides:

The compound of formula IA provided that:

- a) when  $R^0$  is  $-(CH_2)_n X^1$  and  $X^1$  is -OH, then n is one or greater; and
- b) when  $R^0$  is  $-(CH_2)_p$   $W^1X^2$ ,  $W^1$  is -oxygen or -sulfur and  $X^2$  is phenyl then  $R^4$  is other than t-pentyl.

The present invention also provides:

A compound of formula I

30 wherein R1 is

**25** 

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl,
- d) -Br,
- 35 e)  $-CF_3$ , or
  - f)  $-NO_2$ ;

# wherein $R^2$ is

- a) -H,
- b) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl,
- c) -OH,
- 5 d)  $-CF_3$ ,
  - e) -CH=CH-furanyl,
  - f) -CH=CH-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R<sup>4</sup>,
  - g) -CH=CH-pyridinyl, or
  - h) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R<sup>4</sup>;

# 10 wherein R<sup>3</sup> is

- a) -H,
- b) -OH,
- c) -CF<sub>3</sub>, or
- d)  $-C_1-C_3$ alkyl;

# 15 wherein $X^1$ is

- a) -phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R<sup>4</sup>,
- b) -het substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R<sup>5</sup>,
- c)  $-C_1-C_{12}$  alkyl,
- d) -CH(OH)-phenyl,
- e) -S-phenyl,
  - f) -naphthyl,
  - g) -NHSO<sub>2</sub>-phenyl substituted by one (1) R<sup>4</sup>, or
  - h) -CN;

#### wherein het is

- 25 a) -1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl,
  - b) -4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl,
  - c) -thiazolyl,
  - d) -benzothiazolyl,
  - e) -pyridinyl,
- 30 f) -morpholinyl, or
  - g) -imidazolyl;

# wherein R4 is

- a) -H
- b) -F,
- 35 c) -Cl,
  - d) -Br,

- e) -NO<sub>2</sub>,
- f) -OCH<sub>3</sub>,
- g) -CF<sub>3</sub>, or
- h)  $-C_1-C_4$  alkyl;
- 5 wherein R<sup>6</sup> is
  - a) -H,
  - b) -F,
  - c) -Cl,
  - d) -Br,
- 10 e)  $-(CH_2)_n$ -(phenyl substituted by  $R^6$ ),
  - f) -thienyl substituted by R<sup>7</sup>, or
  - g) -OH;

wherein R<sup>6</sup> is

- a) -H,
- 15 b) -F,
  - c) -Cl, or
  - d) -Br;

wherein R7 is

- a) -H,
- 20 b) -F,
  - c) -Cl, or
  - d) -Br;

wherein n is zero (0) to six (6) inclusive;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a N-oxide thereof.

- The present invention further provides compounds of formula II wherein  $\mathbf{R}^1$  is
  - a) -H,
  - b) -Cl,
  - c) -Br, or
- 30 d) -NO<sub>2</sub>;

wherein R<sup>2</sup> is

- a) -H,
- b) -CH<sub>3</sub>,
- c) -CF<sub>3</sub>,
- d) -(CH<sub>2</sub>),-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R<sup>4</sup>,
  - e) -CH=CH-furanyl, or

f) -CH=CH-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R4; wherein X1 is -phenyl substituted by one (1) R4, a) -het substituted by one (1) R<sup>5</sup>, b) 5 c) -CH(OH)-phenyl, -S-phenyl, d) e) -naphthyl, f) -NHSO<sub>2</sub>-phenyl substituted by one (1), two (2) or three (3) R<sup>4</sup>, or g) -CN; wherein het is 10 a) -1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl, -4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl, b) -2-thiazolyl, or c) d) -2-benzothiazolyl; wherein R4 is 15 -H, a) -Cl, b) -Br, c) d) -NO<sub>2</sub>, or 20 e) -OCH<sub>a</sub>; wherein  $R^5$  is -H, a) -Cl, b) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-(phenyl substituted by R<sup>6</sup>), c) -2-thienyl substituted by R7, or 25 d) e) OH; wherein R6 is -H, a) b) -Cl, or 30 c) -Br; wherein R7 is -H, a) -Cl, or b) -Br.

In another aspect, the present invention provides
A use of a compound of formula IA

35

to prepare a medicament for treating a susceptible cytomegaloviral infection in a mammal

# wherein Ro is

- a)  $-(CH_2)_n-X^1$ ,
- 5 b) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R<sup>8</sup>,
  - c)  $-(CH_2)_p W^1X^2$ ,
  - d)  $-(CH_2)_n W^1CH_2X^1$ , or
  - e)  $-(CH_2)_n CHR^9 (CH_2)_n X^1$ ;

# wherein R1 is

- 10 a) -H,
  - b) -F,
  - c) -Cl,
  - d) -Br,
  - e) -CF<sub>3</sub>, or
- 15 f)  $-NO_2$ ;

# wherein R<sup>2</sup> is

- a) -H,
- b)  $-C_1-C_3$ alkyl,
- c) -OH,
- 20 d) -CF<sub>3</sub>,
  - e) -CH=CH-furanyl,
  - f) -CH=CH-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R<sup>4</sup>,
  - g) -CH=CH-pyridinyl,
  - h)  $-(CH_2)_p$ -phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1)  $\mathbb{R}^4$ ,
- 25 i) -NHV<sup>1</sup>,
  - j) -CH<sub>2</sub>NHV<sup>1</sup>, or
  - k)  $-CH_2Z^1$ ;

# wherein R3 is

- a) -H,
- 30 b) -OH,
  - c) -CF<sub>3</sub>, or
  - d) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl;

# wherein R4 is

- a) -H
- 35 b) -F,
  - c) -Cl,

- d) -Br,
- e)  $-NO_2$ ,
- f) -CF<sub>3</sub>,
- g)  $-W^{1}-R^{10}$ ,
- 5 h)  $-C_1-C_6$  alkyl,
  - i) -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
  - j) -[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>n</sub>-aryl,
  - k)  $-[CH_2]_n$ -het,
  - l) -CH<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
- 10 m) -SO<sub>2</sub>NH-het
  - n) -CN,
  - o) -I, or
  - p)  $-CH_2-OH$ ;

# wherein $R^{\delta}$ is

- 15 a) -H,
  - b) -F,
  - c) -Cl,
  - d) -Br,
  - e)  $-W^1-R^{10}$ ,
- 20 f) -CF<sub>3</sub>,
  - g)  $-C_1-C_6$  alkyl,
  - h) -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
  - i) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-aryl substituted by R<sup>6</sup>,
  - j)  $-(CH_2)_n$ -het substituted by  $R^7$ , or
- 25 k) -CH<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl;

# wherein R6 is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl, or
- 30 d) -Br;

# wherein $R^7$ is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl, or
- 35 d) -Br;

wherein R<sup>8</sup> is

- a)  $-C_1-C_4$  alkyl,
- b)  $-W^1-H$ , or
- c)  $-CH_2W^1H$ ;

# wherein R9 is

- 5 a)  $-C_1-C_7$  alkyl,
  - b) -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
  - c)  $-C(O)R^{11}$ ,
  - d)  $-C(O)NHR^{11}$ ,
  - e)  $-CH(OH)R^{11}$ ,
- 10 f)  $-CH_2OH$ ,
  - g)  $-CO_2R^{11}$ , or
  - h) -aryl;

# wherein R<sup>10</sup> is

- a) -H,
- b)  $-C_1-C_6$  alkyl,
  - c) -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
  - d) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-aryl optionally substituted with F, Cl, CH<sub>2</sub>OH or -NO<sub>2</sub>,
  - e)  $-(CH_2)_n$ -het, or
  - f) -CH<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> cycloalkyl;

# 20 wherein R11 is

- a)  $-C_1-C_7$  alkyl,
- b) -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
- c)  $-(CH_2)_n X^1$ , or
- d) -CH<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl;

# 25 wherein X1 is

- a) -aryl substituted by zero (0), one (1), two (2), or three (3) R<sup>4</sup>,
- b) -het substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R<sup>5</sup>,
- c)  $-C_1-C_8$  alkyl,
- d) -CH(OH)-phenyl,
- 30 e) -S-phenyl,
  - f) -NHSO<sub>2</sub>-phenyl substituted by one (1), two (2) or three (3) R<sup>4</sup>,
  - g) -CN,
  - h) -OH,
  - i) -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R<sup>8</sup>, or
- 35 j) -4-cyano-2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-phenyl;

# wherein X2 is

- a) -aryl substituted by zero (0), one (1), two (2) or three (3) R<sup>4</sup>,
- b) -het substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R<sup>5</sup>,
- c)  $-C_1-C_8$  alkyl,
- d) -CH(OH)-phenyl, or
- 5 e) -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R<sup>8</sup>; wherein W<sup>1</sup> is
  - a) -NH,
  - b) -oxygen, or
  - c) -sulfur;
- 10 wherein V1 is
  - a)  $-R^{11}$ ,
  - b)  $-C(O)R^{11}$ ,
  - c)  $-SO_2R^{11}$ , or
  - d)  $-C(O)NHR^{11}$ ;
- 15 whrein Z<sup>1</sup> is
  - a)  $-C_1-C_7$  alkyl,
  - b) -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
  - c)  $-C(O)R^{11}$ ,
  - d) -C(O)NHR<sup>11</sup>, or
- 20 e) -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>;

wherein -aryl is

- a) -phenyl,
- b) -naphthyl,
- c) -biphenyl,
- 25 d) -tetrahydro-naphthyl, or
  - e) fluorenyl;

wherein -het is a 5-, 6- or 7-membered saturated or unsaturated ring containing from one (1) to three (3) heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur; and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above

- 30 heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring or another heterocyclic; wherein -cycloalkyl is a saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon ring including any bicyclic group in which the above ring is connected to a benzene, heterocyclic or other hydrocarbon ring;
  - wherein n is zero (0) to six (6), inclusive;
- wherein p is one (1), two (2) or three (3); or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or N-oxide thereof; as well as a method of

treating a cytomegalovirus comprising the administration of an effective amount of a compound of the formula IA.

The present invention also provides:

An antiviral pharmaceutical composition which comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient and an effective amount of a compound of formula I.

Further, the present invention provides:

A compound of the formula III

# wherein R1 is

- a) -H,
- b)  $-C_1-C_6$  alkyl, or
- c) -CH=CH-aryl;

# wherein R2 is

**10** 

- a)  $-C_1-C_{10}$  alkyl,
- b)  $-(CH_2)_n R^3$ ,
- 15 c)  $-CH(R^4)R^3$ , or
  - d)  $-(CH_2)_n-X^2-R^3$ ;

# wherein R<sup>3</sup> is

- a) -aryl,
- b) -het substituted by zero (0) to two (2) R<sup>5</sup>, or
- 20 c) -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl;

# wherein R4 is

- a) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, or
- b) -aryl;

# wherein X1 is

- 25 a) -H,
  - b) -F,
  - c) -Cl,
  - d) -Br, or
  - e) -I;

# 30 wherein $X^2$ is

- a) -O-,
- b) -S-, or
- c) -NH-;

wherein n is zero (0) to four (4) inclusive;

- 35 wherein aryl is
  - a) phenyl substituted by zero (0) to two (2) R<sup>5</sup>, or

b) naphthyl substituted by zero (0) to two (2) R<sup>6</sup>;

wherein het is a 5-, 6- or 7-membered saturated or unsaturated ring containing from one (1) to three (3) heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur; and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above

- heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring or another heterocycle; and the ring may be connected through a carbon or secondary nitrogen in the ring or an exocyclic nitrogen; and if chemically feasible, the nitrogen and sulfur atoms may be in the oxidized forms; and if chemically feasible, the nitrogen atom may be in the protected form;
- 10 wherein  $R^{\delta}$  is
  - a) -H,
  - b)  $-C_1-C_5$  alkyl,
  - c) -F,
  - d) -Cl,
- 15 e) -OCH<sub>3</sub>,
  - f)  $-CF_3$ ,
  - g) -NHSO<sub>2</sub>-het substituted by zero (0) to two (2) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, or
  - h) -NHSO<sub>2</sub>-phenyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;

20 A compound of formula III

wherein R1 is

- a) -H,
- b)  $-CH_3$ , or
- c) -CH=CH-phenyl;
- 25 wherein R<sup>2</sup> is
  - a)  $-(CH_2)_nR^3$ ,
  - b)  $-(CH_2)_n-X^2-R^3$ , or
  - c)  $-CH(R^4)R^3$ ;

wherein R<sup>3</sup> is

- a) -phenyl substituted by zero (0) to two (2) R<sup>5</sup>,
  - b) -het,
  - c) -naphthyl, or
  - d) -C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl;

wherein R4 is

- 35 a)  $-CH_3$ , or
  - b) -phenyl;

# wherein R5 is

- a) -F,
- b) -Cl,
- c) -NHSO<sub>2</sub>-phenyl;

#### 5 wherrein X1 is

- a) -Cl, or
- b) -Br;

# wherein X2 is

- a) -O-, or
- 10 b) -S-;

# wherein het is

- a) -imidazolyl, or
- b) -indolyl.

The present invention also provides:

15 A compound of the formula IV

# where $X^1$ is

20

30

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl,
- d) -Br, or
- e) -I;

wherein  $R_2$ ,  $R_3$  and  $R_4$  may be the same or different and are

- a) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, or
- b) -phenyl.

# 25 Also provided is:

A compound of formula V

# wherein X1 is

- a) phenyl substituted by zero (0) to three (3) R4,
- b) naphthyl substituted by zero (0) to three (3) R4,
- c) fluorenyl substituted by zero (0) to three (3) R<sup>4</sup>,
  - d) het substituted by zero (0) to one (1) R<sup>5</sup>, or
  - e) 4-cyano-2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl;

# wherein R4 is

- a) -F,
- 35 b) -Cl,
  - c) -Br,

```
-I,
                d)
                         -NO<sub>2</sub>,
                e)
                         -CN,
                f)
                         -CF<sub>3</sub>,
                g)
                         -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl,
 5
               h)
               i)
                         phenyl,
               j)
                         cyclohexyl,
                         hydroxymethyl,
               k)
                         -OR10,
               l)
                         -SR<sup>10</sup>, or
10
               m)
                         -SO<sub>2</sub>NH-het;
               n)
      wherein het is
                         1,3-benzodioxol-4-yl,
                a)
                         1,3-benzodioxo-5-yl,
               b)
                c)
                         coumarinyl,
15
                         indazoyl,
                d)
                         indolyl,
                e)
                f)
                         benzothiazolyl,
                         benzothiadiazolyl,
                g)
                         quinolinyl,
               h)
20
               i)
                         pyridinyl,
               j)
                         1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl, or
                k)
                         isoxazolyl substituted with one or two C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;
      wherein R^{\delta} is
                         -F,
25
                a)
                         -Cl,
                b)
                c)
                         -Br,
                         -I,
                d)
                         -CF<sub>3</sub>,
                e)
                         -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, or
30
                f)
                         -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>-alkylsubstituted with an aryl;
      wherein R10 is
                a)
                         hydrogen,
```

- b) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl,
- 35 c) phenyl,
  - d) benzyl, or

e) 4-nitrophenyl; as well as

A compound of formula V

wherein het is

- a) indazoyl,
- b) indoyl, or
  - c) isoxazolyl substituted with one (1) or two (2)  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl.

Finally, the present invention provides:

A compound of formula VI or VII

#### wherein X is

10

5

- a) -C, or
- b) -SO;

wherein Y is

- a) -NH,
- b) -O, or
- 15
- c) -S;

wherein EWG is an electron withdrawing group; wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^3$  are as defined in claim 1; wherein  $R^4$  is

- a) -H,
- 20 b)  $-(CH_2)_n-CO_2-C_1-C_6$  alkyl,
  - c)  $-(CH_2)_m$ -phenyl optionally substituted with one (1) or two (2)  $R^7$ .
  - d)  $-(CH_2)_m$ -het,
  - e) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted by one R<sup>6</sup>,
  - f) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl-NH-COOCH<sub>2</sub>-benzyl, or
- g)  $-C_1-C_4$  alkyl-S-CH<sub>3</sub>;

wherein  $R^5$  is pyrrolidin-1-yl optionally substituted with EWG or  $R^6$ ; wherein n is zero (0) to three (3);

wherein m is zero (0) to one (1);

wherein -het is a 5-, 6- or 7-membered saturated or unsaturated ring containing
from one (1) to three (3) heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen,
oxygen and sulfur; and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above
heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring or another heterocyclic;
wherein R<sup>6</sup> is

- a) hydroxy,
- 35 b)  $-C_1-C_6$  alkyloxy,
  - c) mercapto, or

d) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylmercapto;

wherein R7 is

5

10

20

25

30

35

- a) hydroxy, or
- b)  $-C_1-C_6$  alkyloxy; as well as

A compound of formula VI or VII

wherein R<sup>7</sup> is t-butyl;

wherein EWG is

- a) -NH-CO<sub>2</sub>C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>,
- b) -CN,
- c)  $-COX^2-C_1-C_6$  alkyl, or
- d) -COOH;

wherein  $X^2$  is

- a) -0-, or
- b) -NH; and
- 15 wherein het is
  - a) 1,3-benzodioxol-4-yl,
  - b) 1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl, or
  - c) indolyl.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable salts" refers to those salts which possess the biological effectiveness and properties of the parent compound and which are not biologically or otherwise undesirable.

"N-oxide" refers to the oxidized form of the nitrogen in the ring of the 8-hydroxy-quinoline compounds of the present invention. The preparation of such compounds is well known to one of ordinary skill in organic chemistry, including methods such as oxidation with metachloro-peroxy-benzoic acid.

"Electron-withdrawing group" means any substituent on the ring which tends to draw electron density from the ring. Examples of such groups include halogen, nitro, cyano, carboxylic acids, carboxylic esters, sulfoxides, sulfones, sulfonamides, ketones and aldehydes.

"Halogen" means fluroine, chlorine, or bromine.

"Het" is a 5-, 6- or 7-membered saturated or unsaturated ring containing from one (1) to three (3) heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur; and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring or another heterocycle; and the ring may be connected through a carbon or secondary nitrogen in the ring or an exocyclic nitrogen; and if chemically feasible, the nitrogen and sulfur atoms may be in the

oxidized forms; and if chemically feasible, the nitrogen atom may be in the protected form; and substituted or unsubstituted. Examples of "het" include the following: thiadiazolyl, thiazolyl, benzothiazolyl, pyridinyl (or pyridyl), morpholinyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, and piperazinyl.

The compounds of the present invention are named according to the IUPAC or CAS nomenclature system.

5

10

15

20

The carbon atom content of various hydrocarbon-containing moieties is indicated by a prefix designating the minimum and maximum number of carbon atoms in the moiety, i.e., the prefix  $C_i$ - $C_j$  indicates a moiety of the integer "i" to the integer "j" carbon atoms, inclusive. Thus, for example,  $(C_1$ - $C_3$ )alkyl refers to alkyl of one to three carbon atoms, inclusive, or methyl, ethyl, propyl and isopropyl, straight and branched forms thereof.

Throughout this application, abbreviations which are well known to one of ordinary skill in the art may be used, such as "Ph" for phenyl, "Me" for methyl, and "Et" for ethyl.

The following Charts A-I describe the preparation of the compounds of the present invention. All of the starting materials are prepared by procedures described in these charts or by procedures analogous thereto, which would be well known to one of ordinary skill in organic chemistry. All of the final compounds of the present invention are prepared by procedures described in these charts or by procedures analogous thereto, which would be well known to one of ordinary skill in organic chemistry. All of the variables used in the charts are as defined below or as in the claims.

#### CHART A

The preparation of the starting materials, 8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acids, is accomplished in low to moderate yields by the carboxylation of 8-hydroxyquinolines, which are either commercially available or which are prepared by literature methods: G.S. Bajwa, K.E. Hartman, and M.N. Jouillie, Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, Vol. 16, No. 2, pages 134-138 (1973); L.C. March, W.A.

Romanchick, G.S. Bajwa, and M.M. Jouillie, Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, Vol. 16, No. 4, pages 337-342 (1973). The compound of formula A-1 is reacted with K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (3 eq.), CO<sub>2</sub>(800 p.s.i) at 170° for 7 days, to yield the compound of formula A-2. J. Hannah et al., Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, Vol. 21, No. 11, pages 1093-1100 (1978). (R¹ and R² in formula A-1 are the same as R¹ and R² in formula A-2.)

The compound of formula A-2 wherein R¹ is -H and R² is -H is the intermediate compound of Preparation 1 below. The compound of formula A-2 wherein R¹ is -F

and  $R^2$  is -H is the intermediate compound of Preparation 4 below. The compound of formula A-2 wherein  $R^1$  is -Cl and  $R^2$  is -H is the intermediate compound of Preparation 3 below. The compound of formula A-2 wherein  $R^1$  is -H and  $R^2$  is -CH<sub>3</sub> is the intermediate compound of Preparation 5 below.

5

$$R^2$$
  $N$   $OH$   $COH$   $C$ 

10

15

#### CHART B

Bromination of 8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid of formula B-1 with one equivalent of bromine (HOAc, reflux, 1 hr) yields 5-bromo-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxylic acid of formula B-2 in quantitative yield, which is prepared in Preparation 2 below. R. Schmitt and F. Engelmann, Chem. Ber., 20; 1887; 2694.

20

25

30

#### CHART C

The acid of formula C-1, prepared as described in Charts A and B above, is condensed with the amine of formula C-2, which is commercially available (e.g, p-chloro or p-nitrobenzylamine), under appropriate conditions (EDC is used as the coupling agent, HOBt, DMF, rt, 18 hr) to yield the compound of formula C-3. (R¹ and R² in formula C-1 are the same as R¹ and R² in formula C-3. X in formula C-2 is the same as X in formula C-3.) The compound of formula C-3 wherein R¹ is -Br, R² is -H and X is -Cl is the final compound of Example 9 below. The compound of formula C-3 wherein R¹ is -H, R² is -CH<sub>3</sub> and X is -Cl is the final compound of Example 10 below. The compound of formula C-3 wherein R¹ is -Cl, R² is -H and X is -Cl is the final compound of Example 11 below. The compound of formula C-3 wherein R¹ is -H, R² is -H and X is -NO₂ is the final compound of Example 12 below. The compound of formula C-3 wherein R¹ is -F, R² is -H and X is -Cl is the final compound of Example 16 below. Chart C is the preferred coupling method for benzylamines.

WO 98/11073

5

15

# CHART D

Under the same conditions as in Chart C above (i.e., EDC, HOBt, DMF, rt, 7 days), the acid of formula D-1 is condensed with the heterocyclic amine of formula D-2 to give the final compound of formula D-3, which is prepared in Example 8 below.

#### CHART E

Chart E discloses a more efficient method of coupling the 8-hydroxyquinoline7-carboxylic acids with anilines and heterocyclic amines utilizing PCl<sub>3</sub> as the condensing agent. H. Singh, A.K. Singh, S. Sharma, R.N. Iyer, J. Med. Chem., 20:826 (1977); H. Singh, S. Sharma, R.N. Iyer, Ind. J. Chem., 15B:73 (1977); S.K. Dubey, A.K. Singh, H. Singh, S. Sharma, R.N. Iyer, J. Med. Chem., 37:999 (1994). The compound of formula E-1 is coupled with the compound of formula E-2 (using PCl<sub>3</sub>, xylenes, at reflux, for 18hr) to yield the compound of formula E-3 wherein X is -H (which is the final compound of Example 5 below) or X is -Br (which is the final compound of Example 6 below). (X in formula E-1 is the same as X in formula E-3.) Chart E is the preferred coupling method for heterocyclic amines.

5

15

35

#### CHART F

The required thiazolones of formula F-3 are prepared in three steps from commercially available acids of formula F-1 as follows: the compound of formula F-1 is first treated with P<sub>(red)</sub> in Br and is then treated with AcCl in methanol to yield the compound of formula F-2. This compound is then reacted with thiourea at ethanol at reflux to yield the compound of formula F-3. T. Sohda et al., Chem. Pharm. Bull., Vol. 30, No. 10, pages 3601-3616 (1982).

CHART G

Anilines are also coupled in low to moderate yields under the conditions of

Chart E. Thus, the compound of formula G-1 is coupled with the compound of
formula G-2 (using PCl<sub>3</sub>, xylenes, at reflux, for 18 hours) to yield the compound of
formula G-3. (R<sup>1</sup> in formula G-1 is the same as R<sup>1</sup> in formula G-3.) The compound of
formula G-3 wherein R<sup>1</sup> is -H is the final compound of Example 3 below; the
compound of formula G-3 wherein R<sup>1</sup> is -Br is the final compound of Example 4

below; and the compound of formula G-3 wherein R<sup>1</sup> is -Cl is the final compound of
Example 15 below. The coupling conditions of this reaction are preferred when
anilines are used.

CHART H

Chart H discloses another method of coupling which is used in the condensation of benzylamines, although the yields are lower than found for the EDC couplings. The compound of formula H-1 is coupled with the compound of formula

H-2 (using PCl<sub>3</sub>, xylenes, at reflux for 18 hr) to yield the compound of formula H-3, which is the final compound of Example 1 below.

#### CHART I

Other heterocyclic amines are also condensed with quinoline carboxylic acids under these conditions. The quinoline carboxylic acid of formula I-1 (which was prepared in Chart A above) is coupled with the appropriate heterocyclic amine of formula I-2, I-4, I-6 or I-8 (using PCl<sub>3</sub>, xylenes, at reflux, for 18 hours) to yield the compound of formula I-3, I-5, I-7 or I-9, respectively. The compound of formula I-3 is the final compound of Example 2 below; the compound of formula I-5 is the final compound of Example 7 below; the compound of formula I-7 is the compound of Example 13 below which is useful as an intermediate; and the compound of formula I-9 is the final compound of Example 14 below.

20

25

30

# CHART J

The preparation of the starting materials is accomplished by O-methylation of commercially-available 5,7-dihalo-8-hydroxyquinolines according to the procedure of R.A.W. Johnstone and M.E. Rose in Tetrahedron, vol. 35, page 21169 (1979). The compound of formula J-1 is treated with t-butyllithium or n-butyllithium at low temperature in ether/toluene, then exposed to sulfur dioxide gas to prepare the compound of formula J-2. Conversion of the compound of formula J-2 to the sulfonyl chloride of formula J-3 is accomplished by treatment with N-chlorosuccinimide (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 3 hr). The sulfonamide of formula J-4 is then prepared by reaction of the sulfonyl chloride of formula J-3 with 1 equivalent of a primary amine of the formula R<sup>2</sup>NH<sub>2</sub> and 2 equivalents of pyridine in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (15 hr). Finally, the compound of formula J-5 is prepared using either excess pyridinium hydrochloride (220 °C, 10 min) or excess boron tribromide (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 1.5 hr).

#### CHART K

Compounds of the structure K-3 are prepared from commercially-available 5,7-dihalo-8-hydroxyquinolines (K-1) in two steps. Formation of the silylether intermediates K-2 is accomplished by reaction of the 8-hydroxyquinolines K-1 with chlorotrialkylsilanes in the presence of imidazole and DMF at room temperature for 18-20 hours. The intermediates are then treated with t-butyllithium or n-butyllithium at low temperature in THF to give the compound of formula K-3.

#### CHART L

To a mixture of o-anidisine of L-1 and ethyl-4,4,4-trifluoroacetoacetate of L-2 is added 6N HCl. The resulting enamine is heated in diphenylether at 250°C to produce 4-hydroxy-8-methoxy-2-trifluoromethylquioline of L-3.

35

30

15

#### CHART M

The compound of M-1 is chlorinated with phosphorus oxychloride in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/DMF at room temperature. The resulting chloride of M-2 is reductively cleaved by hydrogenation in EtOH, Et<sub>3</sub>N to give M-3. Methyl ether deprotection with pyridine hydrochloride at 220°C gives 2-trifluoromethyl-8-hydroxyquinoline of M-4. This material is carboxylated to M-5 under Kolbe-Schmidt conditions. Standard amide couplings gives the desired products of M-6.

10
$$\begin{array}{c}
M-1 \longrightarrow F_3C \longrightarrow M-2 \longrightarrow F_3C \longrightarrow M-3 \longrightarrow F_3C \longrightarrow M-4
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
F_3C \longrightarrow M-2 \longrightarrow F_3C \longrightarrow M-3 \longrightarrow M-6
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
OH \ O \longrightarrow M-5 \longrightarrow M-6
\end{array}$$

CHART N

Alternatively, pyridine hydrochloride deprotection of N-1 gives the 4,8-dihydroxy-quinoline of N-2, which again is carboxylated under Kolbe-Schmidt conditions to give N-3. Standard amide couplings give the desired products of N-4.

20

CHART O

25

amines gives the desired amides O-5.

# Aryl aldehydes of O-2 are condensed with 8-hydroxyquinaldine of O-1 at 180°C to form the 2-styryl-8-hydroxyquinolines of O-3. These are carboxylated under Kolbe-Schmidt conditions to give O-4. Standard couplings of the resulting acid with

30

WO 98/11073

5

10

20

25

30

35

# CHART P

The preparation of the starting material of formula P-1 is accomplished by chlorination of commercially-available 8-hydroxyquinaldine according to the procedure described in DE 1770065. The compound of formula P-1 is then treated with neat flourosulfonic acid at 120 °C to form the compound of formula P-2. Finally, the sulfonamides of formula P-3 are prepared by heating to 140 °C a mixture of 1 eq of the sulfonyl flouride of formula P-2, 2 eq of the primary amine of formula RNH<sub>2</sub> and 3 eq of N,N-diisopropylethylamine in chlorobenzene.

#### CHART Q

The preparation of the starting material of formula Q-1 is accomplished by O-methylation of commercially-available 5,7-dibromo-2-methyl-8-quinolinol according to the procedure of R. A. W. Johnstone and M. E. Rose in Tetrahedron, vol. 35, page 21169 (1979). The styrene derivative of formula Q-2 is obtained by heating the 2-methylquinoline of formula Q-1 with benzaldehyde for 18 h. The intermediate of formula Q-2 (which corresponds to J-1,  $R^1 = CH = CHPh$ ,  $X^1 = X^2 = Br$ ) is then advanced in four steps to the sulfonamides of formula Q-3 (which corresponds to J-5,  $R^1 = CH = CHPh$ ,  $X^1 = Cl$ ;  $R^2 = R$ ) following the route previously described in Chart J.

#### CHART R

The preparation of the starting material of formula R-1 is accomplished by chlorination of commercially-available 8-hydroxyquinaldine according to the procedure described in DE 1770065. The 7-iodo derivative of formula R-2 is then prepared by reaction of the quinoline of formula R-1 with iodine monochloride in methanol. The compound of formula R-2 is treated successively with methyl magnesium bromide and n-butyllithium at -78 °C in THF, then exposed to sulfur dioxide gas to prepare the compound of formula R-3. Conversion of the compound of formula R-3 to the sulfonyl chloride of formula R-4 is accomplished by treatment with N-chlorosuccinimide in methylene chloride at room temperature for 2 h. The sulfonamide of formula R-5 is then prepared by reaction of the sulfonyl chloride of formula R-4 with 2-(4-aminophenyl)ethylamine and pyridine in methylene chloride. Finally, the compound of formula R-6 is prepared by reaction of the compound of formula R-5 with excess sulfonyl chloride of the formula RSO<sub>2</sub>Cl in pyridine.

15

10

25

R-6

#### CHART S

35 The commercially-available 5-flouro-8-hydroxyquinoline of formula S-1 is treated with neat chlorosulfonic acid at 90-105 °C to form the sulfonyl chloride of formula S-

2. The sulfonamide of formula S-3 is then prepared by reaction of 1 eq of the sulfonyl chloride of formula S-2 with 3 eq of benzylamine in THF.

#### CHART T

10 Commercially available 8-hydroxyquinoline (T-1) is converted to the 7-carboxylic acid (T-2) by heating at 175° C in the presence of potassium carbonate under 800 psi carbon dioxide gas for 7 days. The acid is then condensed with various aliphatic amines after activation with either 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole, or alternatively 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole to afford the desired amides of the formula T-3. The above amides are prepared either as discrete analogues or as part of a parallel synthesis block.

20
$$T-1$$

$$T-2$$

$$T-3$$

$$T-3$$

$$T-1$$

$$T-1$$

$$T-2$$

$$T-3$$

$$T-3$$

$$T-3$$

$$T-3$$

35

# CHART U

Anhydride U-1 is prepared from 8-hydroxy-7-quinoline carboxylic acid using 2,2,2-trichloroethyl chloroformate and diisopropylethylamine. The purity of the starting materials is crucial for this reaction to succeed; particularly, any trace of any metalic cations but alkali cations, or Lewis acids, has to be avoided, as they lead to an

inhibition of the reaction as well as to decarboxylation of anhydride U-1, probably through a chelation of both starting material and product; during the whole course of the reaction, strictly basic conditions have to be maintained, acidic conditions favoring a decarboxylation of the product as well. Ester U-3 is prepared from 8-hydroxy-7-quinoline carboxylic acid as well, the 8-hydroxy substituent being first protected to ester U-2 according to a literature procedure (German Patent No. 540842, 10 December 1931) and subsequent activation of the 7-carboxylic acid as its fluoride, using cyanuric fluoride and diisopropylethylamine.

20

25

### CHART V

N-Aryl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamides V-4-14 are prepared as single compounds from anhydride U-1 (Chart U) following GP II described below. Both amide coupling and deprotection of the 8-hydroxy substituent can be realized in a single step with primary amines, provided some traces of water are present in the reaction mixture. (No water needs to be added; water coming from glassware and used solvents is enough to ensure a complete deprotectino, at least on small scale.) Probably, the amide function of the still protected intermediate is nucleophilic enough to attack the carbonate at the 7-position via a six-membered ring; subsequent hydrolysis, catalyzed by pyridinium chloride, leads to the desired amides. Similarly, N-Aryl-8hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamides V-21-36 are prepared by parallel synthesis from anhydride U-1, following GP III described below. N-Aryl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamides V-15-20 are prepared as single compounds following GP IV described below from ester U-3 (Chart U). After the coupling step is achieved (6 h to 5 days depending on the amine), methanol is added, which leads to the deprotection of the 8-hydroxy substituent within 6 to 24 h. N-aryl-8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxamides V-17-20 as well as V-37-94 are also prepared by parallel synthesis from ester U-3, following GP V described below.

When parallel synthesis is used, some impurities appear occasionally besides

the desired product, mainly the carbamate resulting from an attack of the amine at the carbonate positions when anhydride U-1 is involved, or methyl 8-hydroxy-7quinoline carboxylate after methanolic treatment of the reaction mixture from ester U-3.

5

15

20

25

30

10

### CHART W

The synthesis of 2-amino-5-alkyl-1,3,4-thiadiazoles W-95-98, W-100-102, W-105, W-108 and X-109-117, which are to be coupled with the activated 8-hydroxy-7-quinoline carboxylic acid derivatives U-1 or U-3 (refer to Chart U) to afford the corresponding 8-hydroxy-N-(1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-7-quinolinecarboxamides X-118-136, required one to four steps. 2-Amino-5-bromo-1,3,4-thiadiazole W-95 is prepared through bromination of commercially available 2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazole. Thiadiazole derivatives W-96-98 are prepared through direct bromide displacement of thiadiazole W-95 with the corresponding amines. Using the same strategy, nitrile W-100 is prepared from aminonitrile W-99, itself prepared from piperonal through a Strecker synthesis. Displacement of the bromide of thiadiazole W-95 with L- and D-phenylalanine methyl esters leads to esters W-101 and W-102, though in low yields. Known literature procedures are used to prepare amino acids W-103 and W-106, of which acid groups are converted into the corresponding tert-butyl esters (compounds W-104 and W-107) by standard procedures; subsequent bromide displacement as last step affords esters W-105 and W-108.

PCT/US97/15310

W-106

WO 98/11073

### CHART X

Bromide displacement with commercially available piperonyl amine leads to thiadiazole W-109; similarly, using some amino acid tert-butyl esters leads to esters X-110 to X-117.

5

10

15

20

 $R-NH_2 = H-Tyr-O^{t}Bu: X-110$ H-Lys(Z)-O¹Bu: X-111

H-Leu-OtBu: X-112

H-Pro-O<sup>t</sup>Bu: X-113

H-Met-O<sup>t</sup>Bu: X-114

H-Trp-OBu: X-115

H-Tyr-(O<sup>t</sup>Bu)-O<sup>t</sup>Bu: X-116

H-Asp(O<sup>t</sup>Bu)-O<sup>t</sup>Bu: X-117

CHART Y

These thiadiazoles, as well as commercially available 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazole, are then coupled using the same methodology as described for the amides V-4-20 from anhydride U-1 or ester U-3 to give amides Y-118-125 or y-126-136, respectively. Depending on the applied work-up procedure, these compounds are isolated as the free compounds, as the hydrochloride salt or as a hydrate.

PCT/US97/15310

Y-119 Y-120 Y-118 Y-122 Y-121 Y-123 (S)-enantiomer: Y-124 (R)-enantiomer: Y-125 Y-127 Y-126 R-NH = Tyr-O¹Bu: Y-129 Lys(Z)-O¹Bu: Y-130 Leu-O¹Bu: Y-131 Pro-O¹Bu: Y-132 Met-O¹Bu: Y-133 Trp-O¹Bu: Y-134 Tyr(O¹Bu)-O¹Bu: Y-135 Asp(O¹Bu)-O¹Bu): Y-136 Y-128

WO 98/11073

5

-39-

### CHART Z

The tert-butyl esters are hydrolyzed in selected examples to yield acids Z-137-139. These acids are isolated as their corresponding hydrotrifluoroacetates.

# CHART AA

N-(5-alkylamino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinesulfonamides are prepared from the corresponding thiadiazoles and 8-hydroxy-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride AA-C, prepared in two steps from a 8-hydroxy-7-halogenoquinoline AA-A.

It will be apparent to those skilled in the art that the described synthetic procedures are merely representative in nature and that alternative synthetic processes are known to one of ordinary skill in organic chemistry.

15

20

25

30

The compounds of the present invention and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof are useful as antiviral agents. Thus, these compounds are useful to combat viral infections in animals, including man. Specifically, these compounds have anti-viral activity against the herpes virus, cytomegalovirus (CMV). Many of these compounds are also active against other herpes viruses, such as the varicella zoster virus, the Epstein-Barr virus, the herpes simplex virus, and the human herpes virus type 8 (HHV-8).

Also, while many of the compounds of the present invention have shown activity against the CMV polymerase, these compounds may be active against the cytomegalovirus by this or other mechanisms of action. Thus, the description below of these compounds' activity against the CMV polymerase is not meant to limit the present invention to a specific mechanism of action.

The compounds of the present invention have shown activity in one or more of the assays described below. All of these assays are indicative of a compound's activity and thus of its use as an anti-viral agent.

The HCMV polymerase assay is performed using a scintillation proximity assay (SPA) as described in several references, such as N.D. Cook, et al., Pharmaceutical Manufacturing International, pages 49-53 (1992); K. Takeuchi, Laboratory Practice, September issue (1992); US Patent No. 4,568,649 (1986); which are incorporated by reference herein. Reactions are performed in 96-well plates. The assay is conducted in 100 µl volume with 5.4 mM HEPES (pH 7.5), 11.7 mM KCl, 4.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.36 mg/ml BSA, and 90 nM <sup>3</sup>H-dTTP. Assays are run with and

without CHAPS, (3-[(3-Cholamidopropyl)-dimethylammonio]-1-propane-sulfonate) at a final concentration of 2 mM. HCMV is diluted in enzyme dilution buffer containing 50% glycerol, 250 mM NaCl, 10 mM HEPES (pH 7.5), 100  $\mu$ g/ml BSA, and 0.01% sodium azide. The HCMV polymerase, which is expressed in recombinant baculovirus-infected SF-9 cells and purified according to literature procedures, is added at 10% (or 10  $\mu$ l) of the final reaction volume, i.e., 100  $\mu$ l. Compounds are diluted in 50% DMSO and 10 µl are added to each well. Control wells contain an equivalent concentration of DMSO. Unless noted otherwise, reactions are initiated via the addition of 6 nM biotinylated poly(dA)-oligo(dT) template/primer to reaction mixtures containing the enzyme, substrate, and 10 compounds of interest. Plates are incubated in a 25°C or 37°C H<sub>2</sub>O bath and terminated via the addition of 40 µl/reaction of 0.5 M EDTA (pH 8) per well. Reactions are terminated within the time-frame during which substrate incorporation is linear and varied depending upon the enzyme and conditions used, i.e., 30 min. for HCMV polymerase. Ten ul of streptavidin-SPA beads (20 mg/ml in 15 PBS/10% glycerol) are added following termination of the reaction. Plates are incubated 10 min. at 37°C, then equilibrated to room temperature, and counted on a Packard Topcount. Linear regressions are performed and IC<sub>50</sub>'s are calculated using computer software. Results of the testing of compounds of the present invention in this assay are shown in Tables 1, 2, 5, 9, 10, 11, 13 (except for the last compound 20 which was tested under modified conditions) and 14 below.

A modified version of the above HCMV polymerase assay is performed as described above, but with the following changes: Compounds are diluted in 100% DMSO until final dilution into assay buffer. In the previous assay, compounds are diluted in 50% DMSO. 4.5 mM dithiotherotol (DTT) is added to the polymerase buffer. Also, a different lot of CMV polymerase is used, which appears to be more active resulting in a more rapid polymerase reaction. Results of the testing of compounds of the present invention in this assay are shown in Tables 3, 6 and 7 below.

25

30

35

Compounds are tested for direct antiviral activity against HCMV using a cell culture based assay. An ELISA (enzyme linked immunosorbant assay) format is used as described in W.A. Tatarowicz, N.S. Lurain and K.D. Thompson, J. Virol. Meth., 35:207-215 (1991). Human foreskin fibroblast cells are infected with HCMV at a multiplicity of 0.025 plaque forming units per microtiter plate well for a period of 90 minutes. The virus inocula is removed and a suspension of test compound prepared in tissue culture media is added for a period of 4 days. The growth media

is aspirated and replaced with 95% ethanol to allow fixation of virus infected cultures. The ethanol is removed and the wells are washed twice with saline. A solution of 2% dry fat milk, 1% bovine sera albumin prepared in saline is added to wells to allow for non-specific binding of protein material to plastic surfaces for 1 hr. Murine monoclonal antibody prepared in saline directed against the late (65KD) matrix protein of HCMV is added to test wells for 1 hr. The wells are washed twice and antibody, conjugated with the enzyme horse radish peroxidase, with specificity against murine IgG is added to test wells for 1 hr. Test wells are washed three times with saline. A solution of o-phenylene diamine, a substrate for horse radish peroxidase is added for 15 minutes at which time enzymatic conversion occurs indicating reactivity of the enzyme with its substrate. This conversion is evident as a color reaction which was spectrophoretically monitored at 490 nm. The intensity of the color indirectly reflects the presence of antibody directed against the viral 65 KD matrix antigen. The presence of the viral matrix antigen refects the amount of HCMV replication. Thus, test wells, in which little viral replication has occurred, would have little or no antibody binding and are present with low levels of color. Non-infected wells serve as the assay background control. Results of the testing of compounds of the present invention in this assay are shown in Tables 4, 7 and 12 below.

15

20

These compounds of the present invention are administered in a pharmaceutical composition containing the compound in combination with a suitable excipient, the composition being useful in combating viral infections. Pharmaceutical compositions containing a compound appropriate for antiviral use are prepared by methods and contain excipients which are well known in the art. A generally recognized compendium of such methods and ingredients is Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences by E.W. Martin (Mark Publ. Co., 15th Ed., 1975), which is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

The compounds of the present invention are administered parenterally (for example, by intravenous, intraperitoneal or intramuscular injection), topically, orally, or rectally, depending on whether the preparation is used to treat internal or external viral infections.

For internal infections, the compositions are administered orally or parenterally at dose levels, calculated as the free base, of about 0.1 to 300 mg/kg, preferably 1.0 to 30 mg/kg of mammal body weight, and are used in man in a unit dosage form, administered one to four times daily in the amount of 1 to 1000 mg per unit dose.

For parenteral administration or for administration as drops, as for eye infections, the compounds are presented in aqueous solution in a concentration of from about 0.1 to 10%, more preferably about 0.1 to 7%. The solution may contain other ingredients, such as emulsifiers, antioxidants or buffers.

The exact regimen for administration of the compounds and compositions disclosed herein will necessarily be dependent upon the needs of the individual subject being treated, the type of treatment and, of course, the judgment of the attending practitioner.

5

15

20

25

30

35

The following compounds of the present invention are preferred:

N-[5-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

5-Bromo-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

5-Chloro-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-2-[2-(2-furyl)ethenyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

5-chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

5-chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[(2-phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-hydroxy-N-[5-[4-[(1-methylethyl)phenylsulfonyl]amino]pentyl]-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

8-hydroxy-N-(cyanomethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(3,3-Diphenylpropyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(cis-myrtanyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(diphenylmethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(2-octyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-[2-((1R,2S)-1,2-Diphenyl-1-hydroxy)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-nonyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(4-tert-Butylcyclohexyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 5 R-8-Hydroxy-N-[1-(1-naphthyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide; S-N-[1-(4-Bromophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-[2-((1S,2R)-1,2-Diphenyl-1-hydroxy)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; S-8-Hydroxy-N-[1-(1-naphthyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 10 N-[(2-Chloro-6-phenoxy-phenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; S-8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(1-hydroxy-3-[4-hydroxyphenyl])propyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-undecyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-methylcyclohexyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 15 N-[1-(2-Ethyl)hexyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-(1-naphthalenylmethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(2-[4-phenoxy]phenyl)ethyl]-7-quinoline carbox a mide;R-N-[1-(4-Bromophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; S-O-Benzyl-N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-tyrosine, methyl ester; 20 N-[2-(4-Bromophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(4-Cyanophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride; N-(3-Chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride; N-Fluoren-2-vl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride; 8-Hydroxy-N-{4-[(indazo-6-ylamino)sulfonyl]phenyl}-7-quinolinecarboxamide 25 monohydrochloride; N-(3-Benzoxyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride; N-(4-Benzoxyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride; 8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(4-nitrophenoxy)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride; 30 8-Hydroxy-N-naphth-1-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(2-Chloro-4-nitrophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-Biphen-2-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(4-Chloro-2-methylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-propylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 35

8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

- 8-Hydroxy-N-indazol-5-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide:
- 8-Hydroxy-N-(5-iodo-2-methylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 8-Hydroxy-N-[5-(2-phenylethyl)amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-7-quinoline-carboxamide monohydrochloride;
- N-[5-(Butylamino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
  - 5-Bromo-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide:
  - 5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide:
  - N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

10

15

25

30

- 8-Hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinoline-carboxamide;
- N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-5-nitro-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- N-[5-[3-(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-4, 5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- (E)-8-Hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinoline-carboxamide;
- N-{5-[(1,3-Benzodioxol-5-ylcyanomethyl)amino]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl}-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
  - N-[5-({1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl-[(tert-butoxy)carbonyl]methyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide semihydrate;
  - N-[5-({1,3-Benzodioxol-4-yl-[(tert-butoxy)carbonyl]methyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide semihydrate:
  - (S)-N-[5-({[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-[4-hydroxybenzyl]methyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - (S)-N-[5-([5-[Benzoxy]amido-1-[(tert-butoxy)carbonyl]pentyl]amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - (S)-N-[5-({1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-2-indol-3-ylethyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate; and
    - (S)-N-[5-({1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-2-[4-(tert-butoxy)phenyl]ethyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate.
  - The following sulfonamide compounds of the present invention are preferred:
- 35 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
  - 5-Chloro-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

5-Chloro-N-[4-fluorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinoline-sulfonamide;

 $\label{lem:condition} 5- Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(1-naphthalenylmethyl)-7-quinoline-sulfonamide;$ 

5

10

15

- 5-Chloro-N-(cyclohexylmethyl)-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
  - 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
  - 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(2-phenoxyethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
  - 5-Chloro-N-(diphenylmethyl)-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
  - (R)-5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(1-phenylethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
  - (S)-5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(1-phenylethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
  - 5-Chloro-N-[2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
  - 5-Bromo-8-hydroxy-N-(phenylmethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
- 5-Chloro-N-[2-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
- (E)-5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide; and
- $\label{lem:condition} 5- Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[2-[4-[(phenylsulfonyl)amino]phenyl]ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide.$

## DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

PREPARATION 1 8-Hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (Formula A-2 wherein R<sup>1</sup> is -H and R<sup>2</sup> is -H) Refer to Chart A.

5

10

15

20

8-Hydroxyquinoline (50.0 g) and potassium carbonate (142.8 g) are mixed together in a stainless steel bomb and heated at 170 °C under 1200 p.s.i. CO<sub>2</sub> for 7 days. The reaction is then cooled and the resulting solid is partitioned between water (6 L) and EtOAc (1 L). The organic layer is extracted with water (2X 300 mL). The combined aqueous layers are extracted with EtOAc (3X 500 mL). The aqueous layer is then acidified to pH 4.5 with conc. HCl. The resulting solid is collected, dried and triturated with i-PrOH to yield 51.97 g of the title compound as a tan solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.89, 8.58, 7.89, 7.78, 7.28.

EXAMPLE 1 N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Formula H-3) Refer to Chart H.

25

30

35

A solution of 8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.250 g) of Preparation 1 and 4-chlorobenzylamine (0.187 g) in 25 mL xylenes is heated to reflux. To this is added dropwise PCl<sub>3</sub> (0.073 g). Refluxing is continued overnight. The reaction is then cooled and water is added to destroy excess PCl<sub>3</sub>. The resulting solid is collected and recrystallized from EtOAc/hexanes to yield 0.088 g of the title product as a yellow solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 162-165 °C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.46, 8.93, 8.43, 8.03, 7.70, 7.46, 7.39, 4.56.

<sup>19</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 168.5, 156.8, 149.2, 138.6, 137.5, 132.0, 129.7, 128.8, 125.8, 124.1, 117.5, 113.2, 42.5.

IR (mull) 3081, 1964, 1932, 1635, 1610, 1601, 1577, 1558, 1500, 1492, 1325, 1295, 846, 836, 800 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (FAB) m/z 313 (M+H), 315, 314, 313, 312, 173, 172, 69, 57, 55, 43. HRMS (EI) found 312.0669.

5 EXAMPLE 2 N-[5-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Formula I-3) Refer to Chart I.

10

20

A solution of 8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.236 g) of Preparation 1 and 2-amino-5-(4-chlorobenzyl)thiadiazole (0.282 g) in 25 mL xylenes is heated to reflux. To this is added dropwise PCl<sub>3</sub> (0.069 g). Refluxing is continued overnight. The reaction is then cooled and water is added to destroy excess PCl<sub>3</sub>. The resulting solid is collected, dried and recrystallized HOAc to yield 0.079 g of the title product as a gold solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 276-278 °C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.87, 8.75, 8.04, 7.88, 7.39, 7.17, 4.37.

IR (mull) 1661, 1608, 1567, 1537, 1489, 1422, 1292, 1218, 1212, 819, 810, 789, 740, 652, 613 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 396 (M+), 398, 397, 396, 173, 172, 171, 125, 116, 89, 63 (4). HRMS (EI) found 396.0471.

25 EXAMPLE 3 N-(4-Chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Formula G-3 wherein R<sup>1</sup> is -H) Refer to Chart G.

30

35

A solution of 8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (3.78 g) of Preparation 1 and 4-chloroaniline (2.55 g) in 250 mL xylenes is heated to reflux. To this is added dropwise PCl<sub>3</sub> (1.37 g). Refluxing is continued overnight. The reaction is then cooled and water is added to destroy excess PCl<sub>3</sub>. The resulting solid is collected, washed with water and dried. The crude product is recrystallized from EtOAc/hexanes to yield 1.96 g of the title product as an orange solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 207-209 °C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 11.15, 8.91, 8.47, 8.00, 7.77, 7.71, 7.40, 7.39.

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 165.8, 156.0, 147.9, 138.5, 138.4, 138.2, 131.3,

5 129.2, 127.7, 127.6, 123.9, 122.1, 116.1, 115.9.

IR (mull) 3048, 1996, 1939, 1659, 1588, 1539, 1531, 1485, 1397, 1288, 1253, 1235, 1215, 809, 745 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 298 (M+), 300, 299, 298, 173, 172, 127, 117, 116, 89, 63. HRMS (EI) found 298.0518.

10 Anal. found: C, 64.39; H, 3.68; N, 9.32; Cl, 11.82.

EXAMPLE 4 5-Bromo-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Formula G-3 wherein R<sup>1</sup> is -Br) Refer to Chart G.

A solution of 5-bromo-8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (2.68 g) of

Preparation 2 and 4-chloroaniline (1.28 g) in 250 mL xylenes is heated to reflux. To
this is added dropwise PCl<sub>3</sub> (0.69 g). Refluxing is continued overnight. The reaction
is then cooled and water is added to destroy excess PCl<sub>3</sub>. The resulting solid is
collected, washed with water and dried. The crude product is recrystallized from
EtOAc/hexanes to yield 1.97 g of the title product as an orange solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 213-215 °C.

15

25

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.99, 9.00, 8.55, 8.25, 7.87, 7.75, 7.42.

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 164.5, 155.6, 149.1, 139.7, 137.9, 136.9, 130.5, 129.6, 129.3, 128.0, 125.4, 122.2, 117.2, 107.4.

30 IR (mull) 2043, 1957, 1926, 1658, 1594, 1558, 1552, 1521, 1493, 1480, 1400, 1395, 1291, 807, 634 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 376 (M+), 378, 376, 252, 251, 250, 196, 194, 129, 127, 115; HRMS (EI) found 375.9618.

Anal. found: C, 50.15; H, 2.60; N, 7.27; Br, 20.85; Cl, 9.23.

35 PREPARATION 2 5-Bromo-8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (Formula B-2)
Refer to Chart B.

8-Hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (1.00 g) is suspended in 25 mL acetic acid. To this is added bromine (0.845 g) dropwise. The mixture is heated to reflux for 1 h, then poured into cold water. The resulting solid is collected, washed with water and dried to yield 1.43 g of the title product as a yellow solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

10 MP 244-246 °C.

IR (mull) 3093, 2138, 1995, 1590, 1553, 1396, 1312, 1233, 1108, 911, 820, 779, 767, 730, 671 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 267 (M+), 269, 267, 251, 249, 225, 223, 195, 193, 115, 114. HRMS (EI) found 266.9507.

Anal. found: C, 41.84; H, 2.83; N, 4.98; Br, 28.00.

EXAMPLE 5 N-[5-(4-Chlorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Formula E-3 wherein X is -Cl) Refer to Chart E.

20

25

30

15

5

A solution of 8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.280 g) of Preparation 1 and 2-amino-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxy-1,3-thiazole (0.340 g) in 50 mL xylenes is heated to reflux. To this is added dropwise PCl<sub>3</sub> (0.103 g). Refluxing is continued overnight. The reaction is then cooled and water is added to destroy excess PCl<sub>3</sub>. The resulting solid is collected, washed with water and dried. The crude product is triturated with HOAc to yield 0.236 g of the title product as a gold solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 272-276 °C (dec).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 13.75, 8.87, 8.72, 8.09, 7.86, 7.63, 7.37, 7.23. IR (mull) 2042, 1954, 1702, 1685, 1535, 1482, 1424, 1338, 1300, 1262, 1223,

35 1186, 1181, 1093, 833 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 397 (M+), 397, 241, 226, 173, 172, 171, 155, 145, 116, 89.

HRMS (EI) found 397.0278.

EXAMPLE 6 5-Bromo-N-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Formula E-3 wherein X is -Br) Refer to Chart E.

5

A solution of 5-bromo-8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.268 g) of Preparation 2 and 2-amino-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxy-1,3-thiazole (0.227 g) in 50 mL xylenes is heated to reflux. To this is added dropwise PCl<sub>3</sub> (0.069 g). Refluxing is continued overnight. The reaction is then cooled and water is added to destroy excess PCl<sub>3</sub>. The resulting solid is collected, washed with water and dried. The crude product is recrystallized from HOAc to yield 0.055 g of the title product as an orange solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 254-556 °C (dec).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 13.25, 8.98 8.72, 8.28, 7.99, 7.63, 7.45, 7.37. IR (mull) 3077, 1996, 1705, 1698, 1676, 1652, 1594, 1531, 1492, 1319, 1306, 1262, 1218, 1170, 1093 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 475 (M+), 252, 251, 250, 226, 157, 156, 155, 115, 114, 89. HRMS (EI) found 474.9391.

EXAMPLE 7 N-[5-(5-Bromo-2-thienyl)-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide (Formula I-5) Refer to Chart I.

30

35

25

20

A solution of 8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.43 g) of Preparation 1 in 80 mL xylenes is heated to reflux.  $PCl_3$  (0.12 mL) is added dropwise and the mixture stirred for 20 minutes. 2-Amino-5-(5-bromothien-2-yl)thiazole (0.62 g) is added in one portion and the reaction refluxed overnight. The reaction is cooled to room temperature and  $H_2O$  is added to quench excess  $PCl_3$ . The solvents are removed and the residue is dissolved in acetic acid. A dark orange solid precipitates

upon addition of hexanes (0.28 g) to yield the title product.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 279-281°C dec..

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.89, 8.71, 8.09, 7.86, 7.55, 7.38, 7.25, 7.21.

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, TFA-d) δ 167.26, 161.84, 153.55, 148.16, 144.66, 135.44, 132.94, 131.36, 128.99, 128.85, 128.71, 127.06, 125.24, 119.44, 117.29, 113.07, 109.38.

IR (mull) 3082, 1996, 1925, 1664, 1608, 1539, 1490, 1428, 1343, 1299, 1273, 1230, 1212, 1034, 7376.

MS (EI) m/z 431 (M+), 433, 431, 262, 260, 180, 173, 172, 117, 116, 89. HRMS (EI) found 430.9401.

EXAMPLE 8 N-[5-(3-Chlorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Formula D-3) Refer to Chart D.

15

30

5

To a solution of 8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.284 g,) of Preparation 1 and 2-amino-5-(3-chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxy-1,3-thiazole (0.340 g) in 20 mL DMF is added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.305 g) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole monohydrate (0.217 g). The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 7 days. The solution is then poured into 30 mL ice-water. The resulting solid is collected and dried. The crude product is triturated with hot EtOAc, then with hot i-PrOH to yield 0.182 g of the title product as a yellow solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 268-272 °C (dec).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 13.88, 8.87, 8.72, 8.08, 7.86, 7.73, 7.47, 7.34, 7.22, 7.14.

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 164.5, 160.2, 155.6, 153.8, 144.4. 142.4, 136.7, 135.6,133.9, 132.8, 131.0, 129.3, 124.7, 124.6, 124.3, 123.7, 113.6, 111.8, 97.9.

IR (mull) 2047, 1996, 1945, 1703, 1684, 1571, 1536, 1423, 1300, 1261, 1222, 1185, 1113, 1085, 833 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

35 MS (EI) m/z 397 (M+), 397, 241, 213, 173, 172, 171, 145, 116, 115, 89. HRMS (EI) found 397.0290.

Anal. found: C, 56.78; H, 3.08; N, 10.31; Cl, 8.43; S, 7.66.

EXAMPLE 9 5-Bromo-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Formula C-3 wherein R¹ is -Br, R² is -H, and X is -Cl) Refer to Chart C.

5

To a solution of 5-bromo-8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.402 g) of Preparation 2 and 4-chlorobenzylamine (0.219 g) in 20 mL DMF is added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.305 g) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole monohydrate (0.217 g). The mixture is stirred overnight. The solution is then poured into 30 mL ice-water. The resulting solid is collected and dried to yield 0.157 g of the title product as an off-white solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 148-151 °C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.38, 8.97, 8.44, 8.32, 7.80, 7.38, 4.55.

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 167.1, 156.9, 150.3, 140.5, 138.4, 135.6, 132.0,

20 129.8, 129.6, 129.0, 128.8, 125.5, 114.2, 108.9, 42.6.

IR (mull) 3372, 3291, 2427, 1996, 1960, 1926, 1637, 1535, 1492, 1433, 1414, 1337, 931, 798, 681 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 390 (M+), 392, 252, 251, 250, 225, 223, 142, 140, 125, 115. HRMS (EI) found 389.9777.

25 Anal. found: C, 52.48; H, 3.05; N, 7.27; Br, 19.70; Cl, 9.09.

EXAMPLE 10 N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinoline-carboxamide (Formula C-3 wherein R<sup>1</sup> is -H, R<sup>2</sup> is -CH<sub>3</sub>, and X is -Cl) Refer to Chart C.

30

To a solution of 8-hydroxy-2-methylquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.305 g) of
Preparation 5 and 4-chlorobenzylamine (0.219 g) in 20 mL DMF is added 1-(3dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.305 g) and 1-hydroxy-

benzotriazole monohydrate (0.217 g). The mixture is stirred overnight. The solution is then poured into 30 mL ice-water. The resulting solid is collected and dried to yield 0.337 g of the title product as an off-white solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 95-98 °C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.40, 8.21, 7.90, 7.51, 7.39, 7.35, 4.54, 2.67.

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 169.0, 158.1, 157.2, 139.0, 138.6, 136.6, 132.0, 129.7, 129.5, 128.8, 124.8, 124.3, 117.1, 112.6, 21.4, 25.1.

IR (mull) 1950, 1905, 1645, 1635, 1607, 1561, 1539, 1507, 1491, 1423, 1410, 1338, 1286, 1245, 846 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 326 (M+), 326, 187, 186, 160, 159, 131, 130, 125, 103, 77. HRMS (EI) found 326.0829.

Anal. found: C, 65.52; H, 4.74; N, 8.57; Cl, 10.79.

EXAMPLE 11 5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Formula C-3 wherein R<sup>1</sup> is -Cl, R<sup>2</sup> is -H, and X is -Cl) Refer to Chart C.

20

25

5

10

To a solution of 5-chloro-8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.335 g) of Preparation 3 and 4-chlorobenzylamine (0.219 g) in 20 mL DMF is added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.305 g) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole monohydrate (0.217 g). The mixture is stirred overnight. The solution is then poured into 30 mL ice-water. The resulting solid is collected and dried to yield 0.167 g of the title product as an off-white solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

30 MP 163-166 °C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.37, 9.00, 8.50, 8.15, 7.80, 7.38, 4.55.

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 167.2, 156.3, 150.3, 140.3, 138.4, 133.1, 132.0, 129.8, 128.8, 128.4, 125.5, 125.1, 119.1, 113.5, 42.6.

IR (mull) 3362, 3292, 2429, 2280, 1962, 1929, 1636, 1619, 1537, 1493, 1433, 35 1338, 953, 799, 680 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 346 (M+), 346, 207, 206, 181, 179, 150, 142, 140, 127, 125.

Anal. found: C, 58.59; H, 3.71; N, 8.19; Cl, 19.72.

**EXAMPLE 12** 

8-Hydroxy-N-[(4-nitrophenyl)methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Formula C-3 wherein  $R^1$  is -H,  $R^2$  is -H, and X is -NO<sub>2</sub>) Refer to Chart C.

5

8-Hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.51 g) of Preparation 1 is added to 20 mL DMF. 4-Nitrobenzylamine hydrochloride (0.53 g) followed by diisopropylethylamine (0.49 mL) is then added. After 10 minutes, all solids go into solution. 1-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.54 g) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole monohydrate (0.38 g) are added and the reaction stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction is poured into 75 mL H<sub>2</sub>O. The resulting solid is filtered and dried to give the title product (0.53 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 210-212°C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.45, 8.91, 8.35, 8.20, 7.99, 7.64, 7.61, 7.43,

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 168.42, 156.84, 149.50, 147.82, 146.95, 139.50, 136.63, 131.16, 128.75, 125.85, 124.04, 117.49, 113.29, 42.73.

IR (mull) 2450, 2292, 1927, 1612, 1602, 1575, 1556, 1518, 1344, 1325, 1296, 1107, 855, 837, 697.

MS (electrospray) m/z 322 (M+).

Anal. found: C, 62.80; H, 4.29; N, 12.99.

EXAMPLE 13 N-(6-Chloro-2-benzothiazolyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Formula I-7) Refer to Chart I.

30

20

25

4.70.

A solution of 8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.30 g) of Preparation 1 in 75 mL xylenes is heated to reflux. PCl<sub>3</sub> (0.07 mL) is added dropwise and the mixture stirred for 15 minutes. 2-Amino-6-chlorobenzothiazole (0.31 g) is added in

one portion and the reaction refluxed overnight. The reaction is cooled to room temperature and H<sub>2</sub>O is added to quench excess PCl<sub>3</sub>. After stirring the solution for 30 minutes, a yellow solid is filtered, dried, and recrystallized from DMSO to give the title product (0.31 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP >320 °C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, TFA-d) δ 9.29, 9.23, 8.56, 8.35, 8.08, 8.01, 7.96, 7.81.

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, TFA-d) δ 167.92, 163.82, 154.19, 148.65, 145.25, 135.42, 133.94, 133.52, 131.34, 129.40, 128.01, 127.33, 125.86, 122.74, 120.06, 117.47, 113.33.

IR (mull) 2188, 2026, 1954, 1918, 1661, 1657, 1612, 1598, 1546, 1531, 1494, 1441, 1258, 1210, 809.

MS (EI) m/z 355 (M+), 357, 355, 186, 184, 173, 172, 117, 116, 89, 63. HRMS (EI) found 355.0179.

15 EXAMPLE 14 N-[5-(4-Chlorophenyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Formula I-9) Refer to Chart I.

20

25

30

35

5

10

A suspension of 8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.236 g) of Preparation 1 in 50 mL xylenes is heated to reflux. To this is added dropwise PCl<sub>3</sub> (0.069 g). After 15 min, 2-amino-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-thiadiazole (0.264 g) is added. Refluxing is continued overnight. The reaction is then cooled and water is added to destroy excess PCL<sub>3</sub>. The resulting solid is collected, washed with water and dried. The crude product is recrystallized from DMSO to yield 0.204 g of the title product as a yellow-orange solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, TFA) δ 9.54, 9.48, 8.83, 8.59, 8.24, 7.95.

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, TFA) δ 167.9, 167.3, 159.9, 153.5, 147.9, 144.5, 142.7, 132.8, 130.4, 128.8, 126.6, 125.1, 121.5, 119.3.

IR (mull) 2031, 1966, 1924, 1673, 1611, 1572, 1536, 1489, 1211, 1090, 1086, 829, 807, 740, 639 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 382 (M+), 384, 383, 382, 173, 172, 155, 117, 116, 89, 63. HRMS (EI) found 382.0018.

**EXAMPLE 15** 

5-Chloro-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Formula G-3 wherein  $\mathbb{R}^1$  is -Cl) Refer to Chart G.

5

A suspension of 5-chloro-8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.224 g) of
Preparation 3 in 50 mL xylene is heated to reflux. To this is added dropwise PCl<sub>3</sub>
(0.069 g). After 15 min, 4-chloroaniline (0.128 g) is added. Refluxing is continued overnight. The reaction is then cooled and water is added to destroy excess PCl<sub>3</sub>. The resulting solid is collected, washed with water and dried. The solid is then partitioned between EtOAc and water. The aqueous layer is extracted with EtOAc (3X). The combined organic layers are washed with water, dried and condensed. The crude product is recrystallized from EtOAc to yield 0.073 g of the title product as an orange solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 214-216 °C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.92, 9.02, 8.59, 8.09, 7.86, 7.75, 7.41.

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 164.6, 154.9, 149.2, 139.6, 137.9, 134.3, 129.2, 128.3, 128.0, 126.9, 125.1, 122.2, 118.0, 116.4.

IR (mull) 2055, 1962, 1931, 1658, 1597, 1553, 1532, 1525, 1495, 1482, 1402, 1393, 1293, 807, 640 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 332 (M+), 333, 332, 208, 207, 206, 152, 150, 129, 115.

Anal. found: C, 57.60; H, 3.03; N, 8.35; Cl, 20.96.

PREPARATION 3 5-Chloro-8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (Formula A-2 wherein R<sup>1</sup> is -Cl and R<sup>2</sup> is -H) Refer to Chart A.

30

25

20

5-Chloro-8-hydroxyquinoline (5.00 g) and potassium carbonate (11.54 g) are mixed together in a stainless steel bomb and heated to 170 °C under 800 p.s.i. CO<sub>2</sub> for 7 days. The reaction is cooled and the resulting solid is dissolved in 800 mL

water. The insoluble material is filtered and partitioned between 800 mL water and 400 mL EtOAc in a separatory funnel. The aqueous layer is washed with EtOAc (3X 400 mL). The aqueous layer is then acidified to pH 4.5 with conc. HCl. The resulting solid is collected, washed with water and dried. The crude product is triturated with i-PrOH and dried to yield 1.481 g of the title product as a brown solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 285-287 °C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.99, 8.58, 7.89, 7.78.

10 IR (mull) 2471, 2420, 1994, 1964, 1902, 1393, 1296, 1232, 1222, 1115, 1109, 955, 923, 819, 788 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 222 (M+), 223, 207, 205, 181, 179, 151, 150, 149, 115, 114.

Anal. found: C, 53.63; H, 2.90; N, 6.17; Cl, 15.34.

PREPARATION 4 5-Fluoro-8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (Formula A-2 wherein R<sup>1</sup> is -F and R<sup>2</sup> is -H) Refer to Chart A.

20

25

30

35

15

5-Fluoro-8-hydroxyquinoline (3.00 g) and potassium carbonate (7.62 g) are mixed together in a stainless steel bomb and heated to 170 °C under 800 p.s.i. CO<sub>2</sub> for 7 days. The reaction is cooled and the resulting solid is partitioned between 800 mL water and 400 mL EtOAc in a separatory funnel. The aqueous layer is washed with EtOAc (3X 400 mL). The aqueous layer is then acidified to pH 4.5 with conc. HCl and cooled. The resulting solid is collected, washed with water and dried. The crude product is triturated with i-PrOH and dried to yield 1.67 g of the title product as a brown solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 277-279 °C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.01, 8.49, 7.79, 7.57.

IR (mull) 2446, 2417, 1995, 1965, 1637, 1445, 1405, 1270, 1257, 1215, 1068, 1032, 819, 785, 742 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 207 (M+), 207, 189, 163, 161, 135, 134, 133, 132, 107, 81. Anal. found: C, 57.95; H, 2.88; N, 6.66.

WO 98/11073

PCT/US97/15310

EXAMPLE 16

5-Fluoro-N-[[4-chlorophenyl]methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide (Formula C-3 wherein R<sup>1</sup> is -F, R<sup>2</sup> is -H, and X is -Cl) Refer to Chart C.

5

To a solution of 5-fluoro-8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.311 g) of Preparation 4 and 4-chlorobenzylamine (0.219 g) in 20 mL DMF is added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.305 g) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole monohydrate (0.217 g). The mixture is stirred overnight. The solution is then poured into 30 mL ice-water. The resulting solid is collected and dried. The crude product is recrystallized from EtOAc/hexanes to yield 0.207 g of the title product as an off-white solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 184-185 °C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.31, 9.00, 8.45, 7.82, 7.75, 7.38, 4.55.

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 167.4, 153.7, 150.7, 149.4, 147.7, 139.7, 138.5, 132.0, 129.8, 129.5, 128.8, 124.5, 121.5, 111.8, 108.6, 42.6.

IR (mull) 3303, 2302, 2185, 1971, 1940, 1910, 1648, 1634, 1545, 1531, 1494, 1435, 1402, 1066, 798 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 330 (M+), 330, 191, 190, 163, 142, 140, 135, 134, 125, 107.

Anal. found: C, 61.05; H, 3.74; N, 8.35; Cl, 10.56.

PREPARATION 5 2-Methyl-8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (Formula A-2 wherein R<sup>1</sup> is -H and R<sup>2</sup> is -CH<sub>3</sub>) Refer to Chart A.

30

35

20

25

8-Hydroxyquinaldine (5.0 g) and potassium carbonate (13.02 g) are mixed together in a stainless steel bomb and heated to 170 °C under 800 p.s.i. CO<sub>2</sub> for 6 days. The reaction is then cooled and the resulting solid is partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic layer is extracted with water (3X). The combined aqueous layers are washed with EtOAc (3X). The aqueous layer is then acidified to pH 4.5 with conc. HCl. The resulting solid is collected, dried and recrystallized from

i-PrOH to yield 1.86 g of the title compound as a gold solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 217-219 °C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.54, 7.85, 7.71, 7.19, 2.79.

IR (mull) 3414, 2181, 2044, 1995, 1959, 1921, 1668, 1639, 1611, 1589, 1486, 1432, 1324, 858, 757 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 203 (M+), 203, 185, 159, 131, 130, 129, 103, 102, 77, 51. HRMS 203.0600.

Anal. found: C, 59.53; H, 4.98; N, 6.37.

10 PREPARATION 6 5-Bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfinic acid, lithium salt (Formula J-2 wherein R<sup>1</sup> = Me and X<sup>1</sup> = Br) Refer to Chart J.

15

20

25

30

5

Under N<sub>2</sub>, a flame-dried, 250-mL, three-necked flask with attached addition funnel and bubbler is charged with 5,7-dibromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-quinoline (3 g), ether (18 mL) and toluene (18 mL). The flask is cooled in a dry ice / acetone bath, degassed and flushed with N<sub>2</sub>. To facilitate stirring, additional ether (5 mL) and toluene (5 mL) are added. The addition funnel is charged with 1.6 M nBuLi (5.6 mL) which is then added dropwise over 7 min to the thick slurry. The reaction mixture is stirred at -78°C for 3 hrs. Sulfur dioxide is then introduced via a needle positioned directly above the reaction surface. Within 5 min, the reaction mixture becomes a pale yellow opaque solution, and SO<sub>2</sub> introduction is terminated. The reaction mixture is flushed with N<sub>2</sub>, the cooling bath is removed, and the reaction mixture is allowed to warm to room temperature over 1 hr. 100 mL hexane is added to aid precipitation of the solid, which is then collected by filtration. Drying under vacuum yields 2.844 g of the title compound as a yellow solid.

PREPARATION 7 5-Bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride (Formula J-3 wherein  $R^1 = Me$  and  $X^1 = Br$ ) Refer to Chart J.

5

10

Under N<sub>2</sub>, a flame-dried, 250-mL, three-necked flask is charged with the title compound of Preparation 6 (2.844 g) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (45 mL). The flask is cooled in an ice bath and N-chlorosuccinimide (1.178 g) is added in one portion. After 5 min, the cooling bath is removed and the reaction mixture is stirred for 3 hrs. The reaction mixture is then poured into H<sub>2</sub>O, a small amount of brine is added, and the layers are separated. The aqueous layer is extracted with two portions CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers are washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated to give the title compound as a pale orange solid, which is immediately used in the preparation of compounds of the formula J-4.

5-Bromo-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-4 wherein R¹ = Me, X¹ = Br, and R² = CH<sub>2</sub>-4-ClC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>) Refer to Chart J.

20

25

Under  $N_2$ , a flame-dried, 250-mL, three-necked flask is charged with 4-chlorobenzylamine (980  $\mu$ L), pyridine (1.3 mL), and  $CH_2Cl_2$  (10 mL). The title compound of Preparation 7 in 55 mL  $CH_2Cl_2$  is transferred via cannula to the reaction flask and then is allowed to stir overnight at room temperature. The reaction mixture is concentrated and the residue is taken up in toluene and concentrated twice. Purification by column chromatography (elution with 0.5% MeOH /  $CH_2Cl_2$ ) affords 1.47 g of the title compound as a yellow foam.

30

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 108-110°C.

 $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.43, 8.09, 7.51, 7.14-7.07, 5.50, 4.35, 4.08, 2.84 ppm.

MS (ES-) m/z 453 (M-H).

35 EXAMPLE 17

5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-

quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein  $R^1 = Me$ ,  $X^1 = Cl$ , and  $R^2 = CH_2$ -4- $ClC_6H_4$ ) Refer to Chart J.

A flame-dried, 100-mL, one-necked flask with attached oven-dried condensor is charged with the title compound of Preparation 8 (0.640 g) and pyridine hydrochloride (8.8 g). The reaction mixture is heated to 215-220°C for 10 min., and then is poured onto ice. It is neutralized with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> three times. The combined organic layers are washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated. The residue is taken up in toluene and concentrated four times. Crystallization from CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> / Et<sub>2</sub>O provides 0.247 g of the title compound as an off-white solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 158-161°C (decompose).

20

25

30

 $^{1}$ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.44, 7.88, 7.56, 7.13-7.05, 5.42, 4.14, 2.80 ppm. MS (ES-) m/z 394.9 (M-H).

Anal. found: C, 51.40; H, 3.73; N, 7.09.

PREPARATION 9 5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-methoxy-7-quinoline-sulfonamide (Formula J-4 wherein  $R^1=H$ ,  $X^1=Cl$ , and  $R^2=CH_2$ -4- $ClC_6H_4$ ) and 5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-8-methoxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-4 wherein  $R^1=t$ -Bu,  $X^1=Cl$ , and  $R^2=CH_2$ -4- $ClC_6H_4$ ) Refer to Chart J.

A mixture of the title compounds is prepared according to the procedures described in Preparations 6-8 substituting 5-chloro-7-iodo-8-methoxy-quinoline for 5,7-dibromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-quinoline and two equivalents of tBuLi for one

equivalent of nBuLi in Preparation 6. The title compounds are separated by column chromatography (elution with 5-10% EtOAc / hexanes and 10% MeOH /  $\mathrm{CH_2Cl_2}$ ) to give 0.407 g of -Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-methoxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide and 0.040 g of -Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-8-methoxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide.

Physical characteristics for -Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-methoxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide are as follows:

 $^1H$  NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  9.11, 8.68, 7.70-7.66, 7.14-7.09, 5.50, 4.16-4.11 ppm.

MS (ES-) m/z 394.9 (M-H).

MS (ES+) m/z 396.9 (M+ H).

Physical characteristics for -Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-8-methoxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide are as follows:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.50, 7.93, 7.75, 7.16-7.09, 5.49, 4.42, 4.09, 1.50 ppm.

MS (ES-) m/z 450.9 (M-H).

MS (ES+) m/z 452.9 (M+H).

EXAMPLE 18 5-Chloro-N-[

5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-sulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein  $R^1 = H$ ,  $X^1 = Cl$ , and  $R^2 = CH_2$ -4-ClC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>) Refer to Chart J.

25

30

20

10

15

Under N<sub>2</sub>, a flame-dried, 50-mL, two-necked flask is charged with 5-chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-methoxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide (0.322 g), which is the first title compound of Preparation 9, and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20 mL) and is cooled in a dry ice / acetone bath. 1.0 M BBr<sub>3</sub> (1.05 mL) is added dropwise. The cooling bath is removed and the reaction mixture is allowed to stir for 1.5 hrs. It is then poured into 75 mL 5% NaHCO<sub>3</sub> aqueous solution, and the layers are separated. The aqueous layer is extracted twice with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers are washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and then brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated to a brown residue.

Purification by column chromatography (elution with 2-5% MeOH /  $CH_2Cl_2$  with <1% AcOH) yields 0.037 g of the title compound as a pale yellow solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 189-190°C (decompose).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.96, 8.67, 8.35, 7.81, 7.68, 7.09, 5.44, 4.15 ppm. IR (mull) 3302, 3088, 1586, 1506, 1492, 1326, 1151, 821, 779 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 382 (M+) 382, 243, 179, 150, 140, 125, 115.

HRMS (EI) found 381.9917.

EXAMPLE 19 5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein  $R^1$  = t-Bu,  $X^1$  = Cl, and  $R^2$  =  $CH_2$ -4-ClC<sub>5</sub>H<sub>4</sub>) Refer to Chart J.

10

5

15

20

30

The title compound is prepared from 5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-8-methoxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide, which is the second title compound of Preparation 9, and 6 equivalents of BBr<sub>3</sub> according to the procedure described in Example 18. Crystallization from Et<sub>2</sub>O/hexane affords 0.035 g of the title compound as a dark tan solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 162-163°C (decompose).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.50, 7.91, 7.82, 7.14-7.06, 5.45, 4.16, 1.51 ppm. IR (mull) 3334, 3302, 2725, 1597, 1562, 1491, 1333, 1320, 1308, 1161, 1153,

25 1139, 1129 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 438 (M+) 235, 220, 218, 193, 179, 150, 140.

Anal. found: C, 54.30; H, 4.52; N, 6.23.

PREPARATION 10 5-Chloro-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-methoxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-4 wherein  $R^1$  = H,  $X^1$  = Cl, and  $R^2$  = p-ClC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>) Refer to Chart J.

5

10

The title compound is prepared according to the procedures described in Preparations 6-8, substituting 5-chloro-7-iodo-8-methoxy-quinoline for 5,7-dibromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-quinoline and two equivalents of tBuLi for one equivalent of nBuLi in Preparation 6 and 4-chloroaniline for 4-chlorobenzylamine in Preparation 8. Column chromatography (elution with 5-15% EtOAc / hexanes and 2% MeOH / CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) affords 0.373 g of the title compound as a solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $^1\!H$  NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  9.08, 8.73, 7.66, 7.57, 7.18-7.07, 4.08 ppm. MS (ES-) m/z 380.9 (M-H).

5-Chloro-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein  $R^1 = H$ ,  $X^1 = Cl$ , and  $R^2 = 4-ClC_6H_4$ ) Refer to Chart J.

20

30

35

The title compound is prepared from 5-chloro-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-methoxy-7-25 quinolinesulfonamide, which is the first title compound of Preparation 9, and 6 equivalents of BBr<sub>3</sub> according to the procedure described in Example 18.

Crystallization from Et<sub>2</sub>O/hexane/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> affords 0.015 g of the title compound as a red-brown solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 97°C (decompose).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.94, 8.71, 8.30, 7.76, 7.70, 7.17-7.07 ppm. MS (EI) m/z 368 (M+) 370, 368, 178, 150, 128, 127, 126, 115, 99, 63.

PREPARATION 11 5-Chloro-8-methoxy-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-4 wherein  $R^1$  = H,  $X^1$  = Cl, and  $R^2$  =  $(CH_2)_3C_6H_5$ ) Refer to Chart J.

5

The title compound is prepared according to the procedures described in Preparations 6-8, substituting 5-chloro-7-iodo-8-methoxy-quinoline for 5,7-dibromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-quinoline and two equivalents of tBuLi for one equivalent of nBuLi in Preparation 6 and 3-phenyl-1-propylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in Preparation 8. Column chromatography (elution with 0.5% MeOH / CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) affords 0.143 g of the title compound as a solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.10, 8.74, 7.70, 7.67, 7.23-7.14, 7.05-7.02, 5.16, 4.15, 3.03-2.97, 2.64-2.59, 1.86-1.77 ppm.

MS (ES-) m/z 389.0 (M-H).

EXAMPLE 21

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide monohydrobromide (Formula J-5 wherein  $R^1$  = H,  $X^1$  = Cl, and  $R^2$  = (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>) Refer to Chart J.

20

30

15

The title compound is prepared from 5-chloro-8-methoxy-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide, which is the title compound of Preparation 11, and 6 equivalents of BBr<sub>3</sub> according to the procedure described in Example 18.

Crystallization from CHCl<sub>3</sub>/acetone/EtOH affords 0.063 g of the title compound as a red-brown solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 210-212°C (decompose).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.35, 9.18, 8.06, 7.95, 7.27-7.12, 7.11-7.05, 3.16-3.02, 2.63, 1.83 ppm.

IR (mull) 3273, 2757, 1626, 1550, 1444, 1353, 1326, 1297, 1281, 1152 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 376 (M+) 376, 258, 181, 180, 179, 178, 150, 118, 115, 91.

HRMS (EI) found 376.0631.

Anal found: C, 46.96; H, 4.09; N, 6.08.

EXAMPLE 22

5-Chloro-8-hydrxoy-N-(phenylmehtyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein  $R^1$  = Me,  $X^1$  = Cl, and  $R^2$  =  $CH_2Ph$ ) R for to Chart J.

5

The title compound is prepared from 5,7-dibromo-8-methoxy-quinoline, which is commercially available, according to the procedures described in Preparations 6-8 and Example 17, substituting benzylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine. Crystallization from CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/Et<sub>2</sub>O gives 0.104 g of the title compound as a pale orange solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

15 MP 114-117 °C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.06, 8.54, 8.12, 7.87, 7.77, 7.22, 7.11, 7.03, 4.13 ppm.

IR (mull) 3326, 1501, 1415, 1403, 1341, 1152, 1141, 1061, 952, 811, 741, 724, 675, 637, 604 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 348 (M+).

Anal found: C, 54.88; H, 3.79; N, 7.90.

**EXAMPLE 23** 

5-Chloro-N-[2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-sulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein  $R^1$  = Me,  $X^1$  = Cl, and  $R^2$  =  $CH_2CH_2$ -p- $ClC_6H_4$ ) Refer to Chart J.

25

20

The title compound is prepared from 5,7-dibromo-8-methoxy-quinoline, which is commercially available, according to the procedures described in Preparations 6-8 and Example 17, substituting 2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine. Crystallization from CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> gives 0.100 g of the title compound as a pale yellow solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

35 MP 192-194 °C.

 $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.94, 8.59, 7.98, 7.72, 7.12, 7.00, 5.07, 3.26, 2.79

ppm.

IR (mull) 3332, 1499, 1401, 1329, 1272, 1188, 1155, 1088, 1081, 952, 824, 819, 724, 677, 633 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 396 (M+).

5 Anal found: C, 51.27; H, 3.61; N, 6.98.

EXAMPLE 24 5-Bromo-8-hydroxy-N-(phenylmethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein  $R^1$  = Me,  $X^1$  = Cl, and  $R^2$  = CH<sub>2</sub>Ph) Refer to Chart J.

10

The title compound is prepared from 5,7-dibromo-8-methoxy-quinoline, which is commercially available, according to the procedures described in Preparations 6-8 and Example 18, substituting benzylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine. Crystallization from CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> gives 0.150 g of the title compound as a light peach solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 191-192 °C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.04, 8.47, 8.12, 7.94, 7.87, 7.22, 7.11, 7.03, 4.14 ppm.

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 152.3, 149.8, 139.2, 137.5, 135.2, 128.9, 128.4, 127.7, 127.4, 126.6, 125.2, 123.4, 107.5, 46.1 ppm.

IR (mull) 3325, 1498, 1414, 1401, 1340, 1153, 1139, 1060, 932, 810, 791, 725, 695, 674, 630 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 392 (M+).

HRMS (EI) found 391.9813.

Anal found: C, 49.17; H, 3.59; N, 6.88.

**EXAMPLE 25** 

5-Chloro-N-[2-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein  $R^1$  = Me,  $X^1$  = Cl, and  $R^2$  =  $CH_2CH_2$ -2,3- $Cl_2C_6H_3$ ) Refer to Chart J.

35

25

30

The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-

methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting 2,4-dichlorophenethylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 1-2 % MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub>) followed by crystallization from CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/hexane gives 0.35 g of the title compound as a yellow solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 132-135°C.

 $^1H$  NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.53, 7.94, 7.59, 7.19-7.04, 5.30, 3.28, 2.92, 2.88 ppm.

IR (mull) 3343, 3321, 3299, 1504, 1419, 1349, 1339, 1330, 1152, 1144, 955, 824, 727, 634, 612 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 444 (M+).

HRMS (EI) found 443.9845.

15 EXAMPLE 26

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein  $R^1$  = Me,  $X^1$  = Cl, and  $R^2$  = CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>SPh) Refer to Chart J.

20

25

30

35

10

The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting 2-aminoethyl phenyl sulfide for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 1-2 % MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub>) followed by crystallization from CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/hexane gives 0.40 g of the title compound as a yellow solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 136-139°C.

 $^{1}\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.43, 7.89, 7.56, 7.24-7.07, 5.60, 3.14, 3.02, 2.81 ppm.

IR (mull) 3355, 3271, 1438, 1419, 1342, 1329, 1308, 1153, 1141, 1078, 741, 702, 692, 632, 610 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 408 (M+).

Anal found: C, 52.50; H, 4.14; N, 6.73; Cl, 8.77; S, 15.31.

**EXAMPLE 27** 

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(phenylmethyl)-7-quinoline-sulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein  $R^1$  = Me,  $X^1$  = Cl, and  $R^2$  =  $CH_2Ph$ ) Refer to Chart J.

5

10

The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting benzylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 0.5-1% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) followed by crystallization from EtOAc/hexanes gives 0.197 g of the title compound as orange crystals.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

15 MP 113-114°C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.46, 7.94, 7.57, 7.22-7.08, 5.40, 4.15, 2.82 ppm. IR (mull) 3035, 3010, 1548, 1504, 1445, 1440, 1425, 1313, 1148, 1041, 803, 734, 698, 681, 611 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 362 (M+).

Anal found: C, 56.49; H, 4.25; N, 7.64.

EXAMPLE 28

5-Chloro-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinoline-sulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein  $R^1$  = Me,  $X^1$  = Cl, and  $R^2$  = 4-Cl-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>) Refer to Chart J.

25

20

The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting 4-chloroaniline for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 1% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub>) followed by crystallization from EtOAc/hexane and rinsing with additional EtOAc gives 0.056 g of the title compound as a beige solid.

35 Physical characteristics are as follows: MP 284-287°C (decomposition).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.20, 7.56, 7.41, 6.94-6.90, 2.56 ppm.

IR (mull) 1530, 1492, 1335, 1313, 1288, 1276, 1152, 1125, 1109, 1095, 827, 742, 647, 635, 610 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 382 (M+).

HRMS (EI) found 381.9940.

**EXAMPLE 29** 

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-octyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein  $R^1$  = Me,  $X^1$  = Cl, and  $R^2$  =  $(CH_2)_7CH_3$ ) Refer to Chart J.

10

20

30

5

The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting n-octylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 1-2% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub>) followed by crystallization from EtOAc/hexane gives 0.045 g of the title compound as an orange solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 85-100°C.

 $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.47, 7.93, 7.56, 5.22, 3.31, 2.82, 1.49-1.44, 1.32-1.09, 0.84 ppm.

IR (mull) 3301, 1504, 1415, 1328, 1250, 1158, 1142, 1082, 948, 826, 725, 688, 25 653, 634, 614 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 384 (M+).

HRMS (EI) found 384.1270.

EXAMPLE 30

5-Chloro-N-[4-fluorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein  $R^1=Me,\ X^1=Cl,$  and  $R^2=CH_2$ -4-F-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>) Refer to Chart J.

H<sub>3</sub>C N OH SO<sub>2</sub> NH

35 The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7,

according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting 4-fluorobenzylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 0.5-1% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) gives 0.135 g of the title compound as an orange foam.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 143-146°C.

5

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.46, 7.92, 7.57, 7.18-7.15, 6.83, 5.40, 4.12, 2.82 ppm.

IR (mull) 3318, 3270, 1510, 1425, 1352, 1330, 1319, 1250, 1221, 1152, 1143, 10 835, 829, 634, 613 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 380 (M+).

Anal found: C, 53.96; H, 4.03; N, 7.15.

EXAMPLE 31 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(1-naphthalenylmethyl)-7quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein  $R^1 = Me$ ,  $X^1 = Cl$ , and  $R^2 = CH_2$ -1-naphthyl) Refer to Chart J.

The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting 1-naphthalenemethylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure.

Crystallization from CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/hexanes gives 0.127 g of the title compound as light brown crystals.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 203-204°C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.39, 7.97, 7.80, 7.60, 7.53, 7.46, 7.36, 7.29-7.17, 5.58, 4.63, 2.77 ppm.

30 IR (mull) 3265, 1440, 1350, 1329, 1155, 1146, 851, 836, 800, 783, 776, 690, 640, 631, 608 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 412 (M+).

HRMS (EI) found 412.0643.

5-Chloro-N-(cyclohexylmethyl)-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein R<sup>1</sup> = Me, X<sup>1</sup> = Cl, and R<sup>2</sup> = CH<sub>2</sub>-cyclohexyl) Refer to Chart J. 5

10

The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting cyclohexanemethylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) gives 0.257 g of the title compound as an orange foam.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 113-115°C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.46, 7.95, 7.57, 5.12, 2.82, 2.74, 1.75-1.62, 1.53-1.42, 1.29-1.08, 0.95-0.82 ppm.

IR (mull) 3284, 1503, 1413, 1344, 1338, 1329, 1249, 1159, 1143, 1061, 948, 825, 725, 688, 610 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 368 (M+).

Anal found: C, 55.62; H, 5.89; N, 7.46.

EXAMPLE 33

5-Chloro-N-[(3-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein  $R^1$  = Me,  $X^1$  = Cl, and  $R^2$  =  $CH_2$ -3-Cl- $C_6H_4$ ) Refer to Chart J.

25

30

20

The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting 3-chlorobenzylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 0.5-2% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) gives 0.154 g of the title compound as a solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 52-54 °C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.43, 7.88, 7.56, 7.18-7.00, 5.48, 4.16, 2.80 ppm. IR (mull) 3311, 1600, 1503, 1433, 1329, 1251, 1158, 1143, 952, 829, 727, 704, 687, 634, 617 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 396 (M+).

Anal found: C, 51.27; H, 3.64; N, 7.00.

**EXAMPLE 34** 

5

15

20

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinoline-sulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein  $R^1$  = Me,  $X^1$  = Cl, and  $R^2$  =  $CH_2CH_2CH_2Ph$ ) Refer to Chart J.

The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting 3-phenylpropylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 0.5% MeOH/0.005% NH<sub>4</sub>OH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to 1%

MeOH/0.01% NH<sub>4</sub>OH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) gives 0.343 g of the title compound as an orange foam.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 131-134°C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.45, 7.93, 7.56, 7.24-7.10, 7.08, 5.11, 2.97, 2.80, 2.63, 1.83 ppm.

IR (mull) 3231, 1416, 1350, 1329, 1253, 1154, 1151, 949, 827, 755, 727, 701, 687, 634, 612 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 390 (M+).

HRMS (EI) found 390.0798.

Anal found: C, 58.40; H, 5.00; N, 7.04.

25 EXAMPLE 35

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(2-phenoxyethyl)-7-quinoline-sulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein  $R^1$  = Me,  $X^1$  = Cl, and  $R^2$  =  $CH_2CH_2OPh$ ) Refer to Chart J.

30

The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting 2-phenoxyethylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 0.5-1% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) followed by crystallization from

CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/hexanes gives 0.310 g of the title compound as orange crystals.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 106-107°C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.38, 7.95, 7.51, 7.12, 6.82, 6.65, 5.72, 3.92,

5 3.43, 2.77 ppm.

IR (mull) 2801, 1550, 1499, 1430, 1421, 1408, 1319, 1246, 1233, 1162, 1150, 782, 758, 699, 689 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 392 (M+).

HRMS (EI) found 392.0586.

10 EXAMPLE 36

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[3-(4-morpholinyl)propyl]-7-quinoline-sulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein  $R^1 = Me$ ,  $X^1 = Cl$ , and  $R^2 = CH_2CH_2CH_2$ -morpholine) Refer to Chart J.

15

20

25

30

The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting N-(3-aminopropyl)morpholine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Washing with  $CH_2Cl_2$  gives 0.029 g of the title compound as a beige solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 245-257°C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.50, 7,93, 7.58, 6.34, 4.30, 4.00, 3.57, 3.23, 2.98-2.86, 2.85, 2.21 ppm.

MS (EI) m/z 399 (M+).

HRMS (EI) found 399.1021.

**EXAMPLE 37** 

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-N-[3-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)propyl]-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein  $R^1$  = Me,  $X^1$  = Cl, and  $R^2$  =  $CH_2CH_2CH_2$ -1-imidazole) Refer to Chart J.

The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7,

according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting 1-(3-aminopropyl)imidazole for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Washing with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> gives 0.042 g of the title compound as a light brown solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 194-196°C.

5

15

25

 $^{1}\text{H NMR}$  (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 8.46, 7.81, 7.67, 7.09, 6.94, 4.11, 2.91, 2.79, 1.95 ppm.

MS (EI) m/z 380 (M+).

HRMS (EI) found 380.0703.

10 EXAMPLE 38 5-Chloro-N-(diphenylmethyl)-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinoline-sulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein  $R^1 = Me$ ,  $X^1 = Cl$ , and  $R^2 = CH(Ph)_2$ ) Refer to Chart J.

H<sub>3</sub>C N SO<sub>2</sub> NH

The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting 1,1-diphenylmethylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 0.5-1% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) gives 0.156 g of the title compound as an orange foam.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 115-119°C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.35, 7.73, 7.51, 7.11-6.98, 5.76, 5.58, 2.76 ppm. IR (mull) 3298, 1495, 1422, 1329, 1251, 1161, 1144, 952, 743, 727, 699, 689, 652, 634, 614 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

30 MS (EI) m/z 438 (M+).

HRMS (EI) found 438.0971.

EXAMPLE 39 (R)-5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(1-phenylethyl)-7-quinoline-sulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein  $R^1 = Me$ ,  $X^1 = Cl$ , and  $R^2 = CH(Me)Ph$ ) Refer to Chart J.

The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting (R)-(+)-α-methylbenzylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 0.5-1% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) followed by precipitation of contaminant from CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/hexanes gives 0.178 g of the title compound as an orange foam.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 84-88°C.

 $[\alpha]_D$  (CHCl<sub>3</sub>) = -49°.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.35, 7.72, 7.51, 7.05, 6.93, 6.84, 5.41, 4.48, 2.77, 1.47 ppm.

IR (mull) 3290, 1503, 1496, 1427, 1329, 1251, 1160, 1145, 1120, 952, 727, 701, 689, 635, 623 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 376 (M+).

20 EXAMPLE 40

(S)-5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(1-phenylethyl)-7-quinoline-sulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein  $R^1 = Me$ ,  $X^1 = Cl$ , and  $R^2 = CH(Me)Ph$ ) Refer to Chart J.

The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting (S)-(-)- $\alpha$ -methylbenzylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 0.5-1% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) gives 0.196 g of the title compound as an orange foam.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

35 MP 83-87°C.

30

 $[\alpha]_{\rm p}$  (CHCl<sub>3</sub>) = +57°.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.36, 7.73, 7.52, 7.05, 6.93, 6.85, 5.40, 4.49, 2.78, 1.48 ppm.

IR (mull) 3299, 1503, 1496, 1423, 1329, 1251, 1160, 1146, 1085, 952, 727, 701, 5 689, 635, 624 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 376 (M+).

Anal found: C, 57.73; H, 4.63; N, 7.32.

PREPARATION 11

5-Chloro-8-[(1,1-dimethylethyl)dimethylsilyloxy]-7-iodo-quinoline (Formula K-2 wherein  $X^1$  = Cl,  $X^2$  = I,  $(R)_3$  = (Me<sub>2</sub>)t-Bu) Refer to Chart K.

OSi(Me<sub>2</sub>) t-Bu

15

20

25

10

A flame-dried, 50-mL, three-necked flask is charged with 5-chloro-8-hydroxy-7-iodoquinoline (2.814 g), which is commercially available, t-butyldimethylchlorosilane (1.76 g), and 10 mL of DMF. Imidazole (1.66 g) is added, and the resulting mixture is stirred at room temperature for 18 h. The reaction mixture is then quenched with 10 mL of saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and extracted with hexane three times. The combined organic layers are dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated to give 3.898 g of the title compound as a pale green solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 65-67°C.

WI 05-07 C

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.94, 8.48, 8.07, 7.73, 1.08, 0.32 ppm.
IR (mull) 1570, 1485, 1408, 1356, 1255, 1250, 1244, 1097, 868, 838, 806, 782, 678, 654, 640 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (FAB) m/z 420 (MH+).

Anal found: C, 43.05; H, 4.63; N, 3.31; Cl, 8.38.

30 EXAMPLE 41 5-Chloro-7-[(1,1-dimethylethyl)dimethylsilyl]-8-quinolinol (Formula K-3 wherein  $X^1$  = Cl, and (R)<sub>3</sub> = (Me<sub>2</sub>)t-Bu) Refer to Chart K.

5

15

20

A flame-dried, 25-mL, two-necked flask is charged with the title compound of Preparation 11 (0.431 g) and 7 mL of THF. The resulting solution is cooled to -78 °C, and t-butyllithium (1.2 mL of 1.7 M solution in pentane) is added dropwise over 10 2 min. The reaction mixture is stirred for an additional 15 min at -78 °C, the quenched by pouring into 5 mL of half-saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (aq). The mixture is extracted with 50 mL of EtOAc. The organic layer is separated, wahed with 15 mL of saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (aq), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated to give 0.289 g of an off-white solid. Column chromatography (elution with 2% EtOAc/hexane) yields 0.101 g of the title compound as a white solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 107-108°C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.08, 8.94, 8.47, 7.74, 7.49, 0.88, 0.36 ppm.  $^{13}\mathrm{C}$  NMR (75 MHz, DMSO)  $\delta$  158.0, 149.0, 138.2, 132.6, 132.2, 126.4, 123.7, 118.4, 118.3, 26.9, 17.6, 4.8 ppm.

IR (mull) 3446, 1408, 1398, 1322, 1255, 1194, 949, 875, 836, 823, 810, 786, 775, 718, 675 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (FAB) m/z 294 (MH+).

HRMS (FAB) found 294.1075.

25 EXAMPLE 42  $5- Chloro \hbox{$\scriptscriptstyle +$} 7- \hbox{$[(tris(1-methylethyl)silyl]-8-quinolinol (Formula~K-3)$}$ wherein  $X^1 = Cl$ , and R = i-Pr) Refer to Chart K.

30

35

The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-chloro-8-hydroxy-7-iodoquinoline, which is commercially available, according to the procedures described in Preparation 11 and Example 41, substituting triisopropylchlorosilane for t-butyl-

dimethylchlorosilane in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with hexane) gives 0.202 g of the title compound as a white solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 107-108°C.

5 
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.80, 8.76, 8.52, 7.57, 7.56, 1.58, 1.13 ppm.
IR (mull) 3430, 1485, 1399, 1321, 1256, 1196, 1181, 949, 882, 789, 719, 681, 670, 644, 610 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (FAB) m/z 336 (MH+).

HRMS (FAB) found 392.2167.

10 Anal found: C, 64.68; H, 7.87; N, 4.04.

EXAMPLE 43 5-Chloro-7-[(1,1,-dimethylethyl)diphenylsilyl]-8-quinolinol (Formula K-3 wherein  $X^1$  = Cl, and (R)<sub>3</sub> = Ph<sub>2</sub>t-Bu) Refer to Chart K.

15

20

25

30

The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-chloro-8-hydroxy-7-iodo-quinoline, which is commercially available, according to the procedures described in Preparation 11 and Example 41, substituting t-butyldiphenylchlorosilane for t-butyldimethylchlorosilane in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 1% EtOAc/hexane) gives 0.078 g of the title compound as a white foam.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 133-139°C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.95, 8.83, 8.54, 7.62-7.56, 7.42-7.31, 1.26 ppm. IR (mull) 3317, 1485, 1428, 1398, 1339, 1198, 1110, 1103, 950, 786, 741, 719, 699, 666, 605 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (FAB) m/z 418.

HRMS (FAB) found 418.1393.

Anal found: C, 71.73; H, 5.72; N, 3.29.

35 EXAMPLE 44 5-Chloro-7-(trimethylsilyl)-8-quinolinol (Formula K-3 wherein  $X^1 = Cl$ , and R = Me) Refer to Chart K.

5

The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-chloro-8-hydroxy-7-iodo-quinoline, which is commercially available, according to the procedures described in Preparation 11 and Example 41, substituting trimethylchlorosilane for t-butyldimethylchlorosilane in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 0-1% EtOAc/hexane) gives 0.147 g of the title compound as a white solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 109-111°C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.80, 8.55, 8.50, 7.55, 0.41 ppm.

15 IR (mull) 3414, 3377, 1398, 1334, 1243, 1202, 950, 883, 839, 788, 757, 717, 628, 613, 605 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (FAB) m/z 252 (MH+).

HRMS (FAB) found 252.0597.

Anal found: C, 57.50; H, 5.54; N, 5.48.

20 EXAMPLE 45

5-Chloro-7-(dimethylphenylsilyl)-8-quinolinol (Formula K-3 wherein  $X^1 = Cl$ , and  $(R)_3 = Me_2Ph$ ) Refer to Chart K.

25

30

35

The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-chloro-8-hydroxy-7-iodo-quinoline, which is commercially available, according to the procedures described in Preparation 11 and Example 41, substituting triisopropylchlorosilane for t-butyl-dimethylchlorosilane in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 1% EtOAc/hexane) gives 0.065 g of the title compound as a white solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 101-103°C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.80, 8.61, 8.49, 7.65-7.62, 7.55, 7.45, 7.39-7.37. 0.70 ppm.

IR (mull) 3323, 1427, 1396, 1324, 1249, 1188, 949, 879, 837, 819, 783, 719,

700, 696, 665 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (FAB) m/z 314 (MH+).

HRMS (FAB) found 314.0763.

Anal found: C, 64.85; H, 5.24; N, 4.46.

5 EXAMPLE 46 N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-4,8-dihydroxy-2-trifluoromethyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide

10

20

25

30

To a solution of the title compound of Preparation 20 (0.273 g) in 10 mL DMF is added 4-chlorobenzylamine (0.134 mL), EDC-HCl (0.210 g) and HOBt-H2O (0.149 g). The mixture is allowed to stir for 3 days, then poured into 50 mL of ice-water.

The resulting precipitate is collected and dried. The crude product is recrystallized

15 The resulting precipitate is collected and dried. The crude product is recrystallized from EtOAc/hexanes to yield 0.245 g of the title compound as a tan solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 135-140 °C (dec).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO) δ 13.83, 12.46, 9.60, 8.02, 7.61, 7.39, 7.20, 4.54.

IR (mull) 1924, 1905, 1644, 1629, 1600, 1585, 1558, 1527, 1428, 1338, 1270, 1254, 1189, 1174, 1137 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 396 (M+), 398, 396, 256, 255, 229, 140, 127, 126, 125, 89.

Anal. found: C, 54.42; H, 3.17; N, 6.85; Cl, 8.66.

PREPARATION 12 2-[2-(4-Methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-8-quinolinol

A mixture of 8-hydroxyquinaldine (9.93 g) and p-anisaldehyde (20 mL) is heated at 180°C overnight. The reaction is then cooled to room temperature and vacuum distilled. Once the majority of the p-anisaldehyde is distilled off (below 100°C), the residue remaining in the flask is taken up in hot 95% EtOH. Any undissolved material is filtered off.  $H_2O$  is added to the EtOH filtrate and the product is obtained as a yellow solid (3.42 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 108-110°C.

 $^1H$  NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.15, 7.69, 7.59, 7.39, 7.30, 7.27, 7.18, 6.95, 3.86.

35 <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 160.21, 154.25, 153.30, 138.60, 136.84, 134.58, 129.56, 129.10, 127.97, 127.24, 126.10, 121.25, 118.02, 114.84, 111.59, 55.66.

IR (mull) 3420, 2290, 2039, 1943, 1603, 1598, 1558, 1513, 1505, 1273, 1255, 1240.

MS (OAMS) 278.2 (M+).

Anal. found: C, 77.48; H, 5.37; N, 5.14.

5 PREPARATION 13 2-(2-Phenylethenyl)-8-quinolinol

A mixture of 8-hydroxyquinaldine (10.02 g) and benzaldehyde (16.8 mL) is heated at reflux overnight. The reaction is cooled to room temperature and vacuum distilled. After the excess benzaldehyde has distilled off, the residue remaining in the flask is dissolved in hot 95% EtOH. Any undissolved material is filtered off. The EtOH filtrate is cooled slowly to give the product as light yellow crystals

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 70-72°C

10

(5.17 g).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.17, 7.82, 7.77, 7.68, 7.66, 7.44, 7.39, 7.36, 7.31, 7.08.

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 154.09, 152.60, 138.23, 136.63, 136.18, 134.19, 128.41, 128.23, 127.97, 127.92, 126.89, 126.74, 119.54, 117.53, 110.55.

IR (mull) 1949, 1915, 1903, 1444, 1337, 1260, 1089, 960, 956, 836, 756, 747, 724, 697, 689 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

20 MS (OAMS) 248.2 (M+).

Anal. found: C, 82.38; H, 5.28; N, 5.68.

EXAMPLE 47 N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)ethenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide

The title compound of Preparation 14 (0.25 g) and 4-chlorobenzylamine (0.10 mL) are dissolved in 10 mL DMF. EDCHCl (0.16 g) and HOBt·H<sub>2</sub>O (0.11 g) is added in one portion and the reaction is allowed to stir at room temperature overnight. The reaction is then poured into 50 mL ice/water. The resulting orange solid is filtered and chromatographed on silica gel (eluent 2% MeOH:CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>). The product-containing fractions are evaporated under reduced pressure to give the product as a light brown solid (0.029 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 200-201°C

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.28, 8.27, 7.95, 7.88, 7.66, 7.40, 7.37, 7.33, 7.00, 4.56, 3.78.

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 168.46, 160.33, 156.50, 155.32, 139.29,
<sup>13</sup>S.64, 136.80, 134.97, 131.96, 129.83, 129.71, 129.37, 129.23, 128.82, 126.11,
<sup>12</sup>4.85, 122.46, 117.37, 114.86, 113.31, 60.93, 55.70.

IR (mull) 2428, 2287, 2050, 2016, 1951, 1640, 1600, 1535, 1514, 1439, 1266, 1237, 1173, 1107, 846 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (OAMS) 322.2 (M\*).

10 HRMS (EI) found 444.1247.

Anal. found: C, 67.36; H, 4.70; N, 6.11.

PREPARATION 14 8-Hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid

The title compound of Preparation 12 (3.00 g) is mixed with K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (4.51 g) and loaded into a small stainless steel bomb. The bomb is flushed 3X with 100 psi CO<sub>2</sub> and then pressurized to the pressure of the CO<sub>2</sub> tank. The bomb is heated at 170°C for 7 days, maintaining a final pressure of approximately 1200 psi. The bomb is de-pressurized and cooled to room temperature. The residue is dissolved in a minimal amount of warm water. The aqueous mixture is acidified with concentrated HCl. The material which precipitates at pH 7 (starting material) is filtered and the filtrate is further acidified to pH 4. The product is obtained as a yellow/orange solid which is further purified by trituration in iPrOH (0.74 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 217-219°C

25

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.51, 8.17, 7.96, 7.84, 7.67, 7.58, 7.28, 7.03, 3.80.

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 171.49, 161.15, 159.55, 153.84, 140.30, 138.81, 135.38, 131.05, 129.84, 128.68, 127.56, 122.21, 121.57, 115.41, 115.05, 112.74, 55.79.

30 IR (mull) 2035, 1932, 1628, 1596, 1573, 1515, 1428, 1338, 1328, 1315, 1289, 1269, 1250, 1176, 836 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 321 (M+), 321, 303, 302, 277, 276, 275, 274, 260, 232, 151. HRMS (EI) found 321.1001.

Anal. found: C, 66.11; H, 4.77; N, 4.02.

35 PREPARATION 15 8-Hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid

The title compound of Preparation 13 (3.50 g) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (6.00 g) are mixed

and placed in a stainless steel bomb. The bomb is flushed 2X with 100 psi  $CO_2$  and then pressurized to approximately 800 psi  $CO_2$ . The reaction us heated at 170°C for 7 days, maintaining a pressure of 1300 psi. The bomb is then cooled to room temperature and the pressure released. The residue is dissolved in 900 mL  $H_2O$  warm water. The aqueous mixture is acidified to pH 4 with concentrated HCl to give a bright orange solid. The solid is then triturated in iPrOH to give the product (2.21 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 208-210°C

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.43, 8.10, 7.94, 7.82, 7.72, 7.62, 7.43, 7.31. <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 171.87, 160.31, 154.06, 138.74, 137.54, 136.76, 136.36, 131.34, 129.67, 129.42, 127.90, 127.06, 126.74, 122.10, 116.00, 111.82.

IR (mull) 1945, 1904, 1722, 1687, 1617, 1596, 1579, 1563, 1489, 1435, 1419, 15 1410, 1351, 1304, 1208 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 291 (M+) 291, 291, 273, 272, 248, 247, 246, 245, 244, 217, 216. HRMS (EI) found 291.0910.

% Water (KF): 1.42.

Anal. found: C, 72.28; H, 4.71; N, 4.76.

20 EXAMPLE 48 N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-7-quinoline-carboxamide

25

30

35

10

The title compound of Preparation 14 (0.16 g) and heptylamine (0.08 mL) are dissolved in 6 mL DMF. EDCHCl (0.10 g) and HOBt H<sub>2</sub>O (0.07 g) are added in one portion and the reaction is stirred at room temperature for 3 days. The reaction is poured into 50 mL ice/H<sub>2</sub>O. The aqueous solution is extracted 3X with EtOAc. The organic layers are combined, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, evaporated, and adsorbed onto silica. The product is purified by silica gel chromatography (eluent 2% MeOH:CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>). The product containing fractions are evaporated and the resulting residue is crystallized with Et<sub>2</sub>O/hexanes to give the product as a tan solid (0.019 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 115-116°C

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.77, 8.26, 7.91, 7.87, 7.66, 7.33, 7.31, 7.00, 3.79, 3.33, 1.57, 1.28, 0.84.

MS (EI ) m/z 418 (M+), 418, 305, 304, 302, 278, 277, 276, 275, 260, 152. HRMS (FAB) found 419.2335.

5 Anal. found: C, 72.67; H, 6.87; N, 6.45.

EXAMPLE 49 N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide

10

15

20

25

The title compound of Preparation 15 (0.31 g) and heptylamine (0.17 mL) are dissolved in 12 mL DMF. EDCHCl (0.22 g) and  $HOBtH_2O$  (0.16 g) are added and the reaction is stirred at room temperature for 3 days. The reaction is then poured into 50 mL ice/ $H_2O$  amd the aqueous solution is extracted 3X with EtOAc. The EtOAc extracts are combined, dried over  $MgSO_4$ , evaporated, and the residue is adsorbed onto silica. The product is purified by chromatography (eluent 1%  $MeOH:CH_2Cl_2$ ). The product-containing fractions are evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue crystallized with  $Et_2O/hexanes$  to give the product as a light brown solid (0.10 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 113-115°C

 $^1H$  NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  8.78, 8.26, 7.94, 7.89, 7.90, 7.69, 7.47, 7.40, 7.33, 3.33, 1.54, 1.24, 0.81.

R (mull) 3387, 2281, 1960, 1944, 1927, 1643, 1600, 1547, 1504, 1441, 1152, 989, 751, 690, 622 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (OAMS) 389.2 (M+).

HRMS (EI) found: 388.2127.

Anal. found: C, 76.75; H, 7.38; N, 7.28.

30 EXAMPLE 50

8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide

35

The title compound of Preparation 15 (0.33 g) and 2-amino-1-phenylethanol (0.18 g) are dissolved in 10 mL DMF. EDCHCl (0.24 g) and HOBt  $\rm H_2O$  (0.17 g) are added in one portion and the reaction is allowed to stir at room temperature for 4 days. The reaction is poured into 50 mL ice/ $\rm H_2O$  and the resulting solid is filtered. The solid is dissolved in EtOAc. To remove unreacted starting material, hexanes are added and the solid is filtered. The product is obtained as a foamy orange solid upon evaporation of the filtrate (0.17 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 83-86°C

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.92, 8.31, 8.10, 7.96, 7.89, 7.72, 7.49, 7.34, 5.68, 4.80, 3.65.

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 167.42, 155.51, 154.83, 144.02, 139.21, 136.93, 136.83, 135.30, 129.81, 129.39, 129.22, 128.58, 128.33, 127.71, 127.62, 126.44, 125.79, 122.84, 117.43, 113.84, 71.45, 60.67, 47.73.

15 IR (mull) 3376, 3059, 3028, 1950, 1640, 1600, 1545, 1506, 1495, 1436, 1418, 1350, 1329, 751, 699 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (FAB) m/z 411 (MH+), 487, 413, 412, 411, 410, 304, 303, 275, 274, 248. HRMS (FAB) found 411.1710.

Anal. found: C, 75.00; H, 5.40; N, 7.23.

20 EXAMPLE 51 N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide

25

30

35

The title compound of Preparation 15 (0.25 g) and 4-chlorobenzylamine (0.12 mL) are dissolved in 10 mL DMF. EDCHCl (0.19 g) and HOBtH<sub>2</sub>O (0.13 g) are added and the reaction is stirred at room temperature for 3 days. The reaction is poured into 50 mL ice/H<sub>2</sub>O and the resulting solid is filtered and dried. The solid is recrystallized from EtOAc to give the product as a yellow solid (0.12 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 192-194°C

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.29, 8.31, 8.01, 7.92, 7.71, 7.49, 7.39, 4.57. <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 168.44, 156.56, 154.97, 139.35, 138.62, 136.89, 136.77, 135.16, 131.97, 130.01, 129.72, 129.38, 129.22, 128.82, 128.53,

127.71, 125.10, 122.68, 117.43, 113.38, 42.50.

IR (mull) 3383, 2285, 1946, 1930, 1641, 1603, 1536, 1506, 1435, 1425, 1345, 1106, 963, 750, 612 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (FAB) m/z 415 (MH+), 418, 417, 416, 415, 414, 275, 274, 247, 125, 123. HRMS (FAB) found 415.1206.

Anal. found: C, 70.89; H, 4.72; N, 6.52.

EXAMPLE 52 8-Hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide

10

20

25

30

5

The title compound of Preparation 15 (0.23 g) and CDI (0.14 g) are dissolved in 15 mL DMF and stirred at room temperature overnight. 2-Aminoethyl phenyl-sulfide (0.14 g) is added and the reaction is allowed to stir for 5 days. The reaction is then poured into 50 mL ice/H<sub>2</sub>O and stirred for 2 hours. The resulting light yellow solid is filtered and dried. The solid is recrystallized from EtOAc/hexanes to give the product as a light brown solid (0.18 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 131-132°C

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.00, 8.30, 8.00, 7.92, 7.87, 7.72, 7.49, 7.40, 7.33, 7.18, 3.58, 3.21.

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 168.47, 156.63, 154.97, 139.38, 136.88, 136.77, 135.96, 135.14, 130.02, 129.60, 129.39, 129.22, 128.68, 128.57, 127.72, 126.31, 125.06, 122.65, 117.37, 113.20, 31.81.

IR (mull) 3378, 2294, 1943, 1932, 1645, 1603, 1536, 1505, 1435, 1424, 1144, 747, 731, 683, 622 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (OAMS) 427.3 (MH+).

HRMS (EI) found 426.1390.

Anal. found: C, 72.48; H, 5.22; N, 6.55.

EXAMPLE 53 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide

The title compound of Preparation 14 (0.57 g) and 2-amino-1-phenylethanol (0.26 g) are dissolved in 15 mL DMF. EDC HCl (0.37 g) and HOBt H<sub>2</sub>O (0.25 g) are added and the reaction is stirred at room temperature for 4 days. The reaction is poured into 100 mL ice/H<sub>2</sub>O. The resulting solid is filtered, dried, and recrystallized from EtOAc/hexanes to give the product as an orange solid (0.26 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 203-205°C

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.92, 8.27, 8.04, 7.93, 7.84, 7.66, 7.42, 7.34, 7.25, 7.01, 4.81, 3.79, 3.64, 3.42.

IR (mull) 3365, 2068, 1929, 1638, 1620, 1601, 1555, 1531, 1514, 1438, 1422, 15 1269, 1236, 1176, 828 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (FAB) m/z 441 (MH+), 883, 882, 442, 441, 440, 333, 305, 304, 123, 121. HRMS (FAB) found 441.1818.

Anal. found: C, 73.05; H, 5.39; N, 6.32.

EXAMPLE 54 8-Hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide

25

30

35

20

10

The title compound of Preparation 14 (0.57 g) and 2-aminoethyl phenylsulfide (0.30 g) are dissolved in 15 mL DMF. EDCHCl (0.36 g) and HOBtH<sub>2</sub>O (0.26 g) are added and the reaction is stirred at room temperature for 4 days. The reaction is poured into 100 mL ice/H<sub>2</sub>O. The resulting solid is filtered, dried, and recrystallized from EtOAc/hexanes. The product is obtained as an orange solid (0.29 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 163-165°C

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.00, 8.27, 7.95, 7.87, 7.84, 7.66, 7.42, 7.34, 7.18, 7.00, 3.79, 3.57, 3.20.

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 168.48, 160.33, 156.56, 155.31, 139.35, 136.72, 135.98, 134.92, 129.83, 129.58, 129.38, 129.21, 128.68, 126.29, 126.19,

124.84, 122.39, 117.29, 114.84, 113.18, 55.67, 31.84.

IR (mull) 2425, 2349, 2294, 2042, 1942, 1644, 1599, 1535, 1513, 1442, 1258, 1245, 1176, 826, 739 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI ) m/z 456 (M+), 456, 333, 320, 305, 304, 303, 302, 275, 260, 232.

HRMS (EI) found 456.1489.

Anal. found: C, 69.99; H, 5.36; N, 5.95.

PREPARATION 16 8-Methoxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)-4-quinolinol

A mixture of o-anisidine (28 mL), ethyl trifluoroacetoacetate (36 mL), and 12 drops 6N HCl is stirred overnight to form the enamine. The water formed during the reaction is removed by evaporation under reduced pressure. The residue is then poured into 60 mL diphenyl ether in a flask equipped with a Dean-Stark trap and condenser. The reaction is heated at 250°C for 3 hours, cooled, and the resulting solid is filtered. The solid is rinsed thoroughly with hexanes and dried (18.77 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

15 MP 151-153°C

5

25

30

35

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.90, 7.37, 7.15, 6.83, 4.05.

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 163.20, 155.74, 146.63, 146.21, 140.56, 128.02, 122.79, 113.71, 110.36, 100.89, 56.17.

IR (mull) 2498, 2471, 1549, 1527, 1481, 1438, 1415, 1288, 1270, 1202, 1182, 20 1150.

MS (OAMS) 244.1 (MH+).

Anal. found: C, 54.16; H, 3.36; N, 5.77.

PREPARATION 17 4-Chloro-8-methoxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline

4-Hydroxy-8-methoxy-2-trifluoromethylquinoline (18.77 g) is dissolved in 450 mL 8:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:DMF. POCl<sub>3</sub> (50 mL) is added dropwise and the reaction is allowed to stir overnight. The reaction is then poured into 500 mL ice/H<sub>2</sub>O and the aqueous is extracted 2X with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The organic portions are combined, washed 1X with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and evaporated. The resulting oil crystallizes upon standing. The solid is recrystallized from 95% EtOH. A second crop of crystals could be obtained by concentrating down the EtOH filtrate. The total yield of product is 15.36 g.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.26, 7.81, 7.44, 4.02.

PREPARATION 18 8-Methoxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline

To a solution of 4-chloro-8-methoxy-2-trifluoromethylquinoline (0.57 g) in 5 mL absolute EtOH is added 10% Pd/C (125 mg) and NEt<sub>3</sub> (0.3 mL). The reaction is

hydrogenated under atmospheric pressure for 0.75 h. The reaction is then filtered over Celite and the filtrate is evaporated. The residue is taken up in  $\rm Et_2O$  and the triethylamine hydrochloride salt is filtered. The desired product is obtained as a light yellow solid by evaporation of the  $\rm Et_2O$  filtrate (0.38 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 88-89°C

5

15

20

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.63, 7.95, 7.68, 7.63, 7.32, 3.99.

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>e</sub>) δ 155.71, 145.50, 139.35, 138.83, 130.37, 130.02, 119.81, 117.86, 117.83, 110.20, 56.28.

10 IR (mull) 2354, 2151, 2030, 1996, 1934, 1507, 1442, 1341, 1319, 1287, 1275, 1210.

MS (OAMS) 228.2 (MH+).

Anal. found: C, 57.85; H, 3.34; N, 6.00.

PREPARATION 19 8-Hydroxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid 8-Hydroxy-2-trifluoromethylquinoline (3.2 g) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (6.22 g) are placed in a stainless steel bomb. The bomb is pressurized slightly with CO<sub>2</sub> and flushed 3X, then pressurized to approximately 800 psi CO<sub>2</sub>. The bomb is heated to 170°C, reaching a final pressure of approximately 1200 psi. This temperature and pressure are maintained for 7 days after which time the bomb is cooled and the pressure released. The solid residue is dissolved in a minimal amount of warm water. Any undissolved material is filtered and the aqueous filtrate is acidified to pH 4 with conc. HCl. The resulting tan solid is filtered and dried. The product is recrystallized with Et<sub>2</sub>O to give a light tan solid (1.87 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

25 MP 209-211°C.

 $^{1}$ H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  8.66, 8.96, 7.98, 7.54.

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 172.69, 160.38, 146.32, 139.54, 138.44, 133.29, 128.55, 123.74, 120.09, 120.01, 117.96, 111.33.

IR (mull) 3076, 3044, 1988, 1928, 1654, 1623, 1434, 1330, 1264, 1211, 1188, 1150.

MS (EI) m/z 257 (M+), 257, 240, 239.

Anal. found: C, 51.78; H, 2.67; N, 5.46.

EXAMPLE 55 N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide

30

PCT/US97/15310

5

10

The title compound of Preparation 19 (0.52 g) and 4-chlorobenzylamine (0.26 mL) are dissolved in 10 mL DMF at room temperature. EDCHCl (0.40 g) and HOBtH<sub>2</sub>O (0.29 g) are added in one portion and the reaction is stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction is then poured into 50 mL ice/H<sub>2</sub>O and the resulting yellow solid is filtered and dried. The product is purified by silica gel chromatography (eluent 2% MeOH:CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> followed by 5% MeOH:CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>). The appropriate fractions are rotovapped to give an oily residue which crystallizes upon addition of CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The product is obtained as a tan solid (0.49 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 92-94°C.

MS (EI) m/z 380 (M+), 240, 214, 213.

Anal. found: C, 57.37; H, 3.47; N, 7.13.

20 EXAMPLE 56 N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide

25

30

35

The title compound of Preparation 19 (0.35 g) and heptylamine (0.22 mL) are dissolved in 10 mL DMF. EDCHCl (0.28 g) and HOBtH<sub>2</sub>O (0.21 g) are added and the reaction is stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction is poured into 50 mL ice/H<sub>2</sub>O and the aqueous is extracted 2X with EtOAc. The combined EtOAc layers are dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and evaporated to give an orange oil. The residue is adsorbed onto silica and chromatographed eluting with 2% MeOH:CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> followed by 5% MeOH:CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The fractions containing desired product are evaporated under reduced pressure to give a pale yellow oil which crystallizes with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/hexanes (0.15 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows: MP 97-99°C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 14.4, 9.06, 8.61, 8.11, 8.02, 7.53, 3.34, 1.56, 1.25, 0.82.

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 169.65, 159.52, 146.12, 145.66, 139.32, 138.98, 132.23, 126.60, 119.52, 117.14, 112.67, 31.68, 31.58, 29.19, 28.86, 26.89, 22.51, 14.38.

IR (mull) 3371, 1938, 1613, 1602, 1558, 1440, 1358, 1329, 1280, 1211, 1190, 1140.

MS (OAMS) 355.1 (MH+).

Anal. found: C, 60.68; H, 5.96; N, 7.80.

PREPARATION 20 4,8-Dihydroxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid 10 2-Trifluoromethyl-4,8-dihydroxyquinoline (6.0 g) and  $K_2CO_3$  (11.0 g) are mixed in a stainless steel bomb. The bomb is flushed and evacuated 3X with 100 psi CO2. The reaction vessel is then pressurized to 800 psi CO2 and heated to 170°C, reaching a final pressure of 1200 psi. The bomb remains at this temperature and pressure for 7 days. The reaction vessel is cooled to room temperature, the pressure 15 is released, and the reaction mixture is dissolved in 300 mL hot water. Any undissolved material is filtered and the filtrate is acidified with conc. HCl. A precipitate at pH 7 is collected (starting material). The filtrate is further acidified to pH 4 where a tan solid is collected (starting material + desired product). Since most of the solid collected is starting material, this material is reacted in the bomb for 7 20 more days. The same workup as before is done, with the only precipitate collected at pH 4.5. The desired product is filtered, dried, and recrystallized very slowly with EtOAc/hexanes (0.41 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

25 MP 232-234°C.

5

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.88, 7.62, 7.22.

MS (EI) m/z 273 (M+), 256, 255, 243, 229, 228, 227, 199, 179, 151.

HRMS (EI) found 273.0252.

Anal. found C, 46.37; H, 3.11; N, 4.69.

30 PREPARATION 21 2-[2-(2-furyl)ethenyl]-8-quinolinol

A mixture of 8-hydroxyquinaldine (5.09 g) and 2-furaldehyde (8.0 mL) are heated at reflux overnight. The reaction is cooled to room temperature. The residue is taken up in acetone and adsorbed onto silica. A silica gel column eluting with 100% CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> is run and the product-containing fractions evaporated under reduced pressure to give an orange/yellow oil. The product is crystallized with EtOH/H<sub>2</sub>O, filtered, washed thoroughly with water, and dried (1.18 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 80-82°C.

 $^{1}$ H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  9.55, 8.24, 7.97, 7.78, 7.71, 7.33, 7.19, 7.05, 6.70, 6.61.

IR (mull) 3340, 1555, 1508, 1336, 1259, 1229, 1205, 1184, 1158, 1150, 1007, 969, 926, 835, 732 cm -1.

MS (electrospray) 238.1 (MH+).

Anal. found: C, 75.74; H, 4.68; N, 5.85.

PREPARATION 22 2-[2-(2-furyl)ethenyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid

The title compound of Preparation 21 (2.85 g) and  $K_2CO_3$  (5.11 g) are mixed in a stainless steel bomb. The bomb is pressurized with 100 psi  $CO_2$  and flushed 3X. The reaction vessel is then pressurized to 800 psi and heated to 175°C, reaching a final pressure of 1200 psi  $CO_2$  where it remained for 7 days. The bomb is cooled to room temperature and de-pressurized. The reaction residue is taken up in 900 mL hot water. Any undissolved material is filtered. The filtrate is acidified to pH 4 with c.HCl and the resulting orange solid filtered and dried. The solid is then recrystallized with iPrOH to give the product as an orange solid (0.37 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 190-192°C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.40, 8.02, 7.84, 7.81, 7.35, 7.28, 6.83, 6.64. IR (mull) 1691, 1651, 1608, 1551, 1482, 1342, 1307, 1287, 1238, 1205, 1019, 960, 883, 747, 729 cm -1.

HRMS (EI) found 281.0678.

Anal. found: C, 67.25; H, 4.04; N, 4.79.

25 EXAMPLE 57 N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-2-[2-(2-furyl)ethenyl]-8-hydroxy-7guinolinecarboxamide

30

5

10

The title compound of Preparation 22 (0.26 g) and 4-chlorobenzylamine (0.13 mL) are dissolved in 10 mL DMF. EDCHCl (0.19 g), and HOBtH<sub>2</sub>O (0.14 g) are added in one portion and the reaction stirred at room temperature over 3 days. The reaction is then poured into 75 mL ice/H<sub>2</sub>O. The resulting solid is filtered, taken up in EtOAc, and adsorbed onto silica. A column eluting with 2%

MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> is run and the product-containing fractions are evaporated under reduced pressure to give an oil. The product residue is crystallized with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/hexanes. The product is filtered and dried on the vacuum pump (0.19 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 165-167°C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.60, 8.28, 7.90, 7.89, 7.84, 7.79, 7.40, 7.38, 7.21, 6.76, 6.61, 4.56.

IR (mull) 3382, 1642, 1602, 1536, 1483, 1439, 1433, 1342, 1135, 1106, 1017, 961, 846, 737, 728 cm -1.

HRMS (EI) calcd 404.0913.

Anal. found (av): C, 60.98; H, 3.90; N, 6.13; Cl, 7.56.

EXAMPLE 58 N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-N-oxide carboxamide

15

10

5

Hydrogen peroxide (0.2 mL of a 30% solution) is added to a solution of the title compound of Example 1 (0.100 g) in acetic acid (2.0 mL) and the solution is refluxed for 2 h. The solution is poured over ice and saturated sodium bicarbonate is slowly added until the pH of the mixture is basic. The mixture is extracted with chloroform and the organic layer is concentrated to give 0.128 g yellow solid.

Column chromatography on silica gel (50 g) using 100% chloroform then 1% and 2% methanol/chloroform as eluant yields 35 mg (33%) of the desired product as a yellow solid. An analytical sample is crystallized from ethyl acetate/hexane to give the title compound as an orange solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

30 MP 178-183 °C.

IR (mull) 3370, 1649, 1612, 1531, 1492, 1425, 1403, 1394, 1269, 1091, 1049, 830, 807, 693, 608 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (FAB) m/z 329 (MH+), 331, 330, 329, 315, 314, 313, 188, 184, 172, 125. HRMS (FAB) 329.0699.

35 PREPARATION 23 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl flouride (Formula P-2) Refer to Chart P.

A solution of 5-chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methylquinoline (9.2 g) in 55 mL of fluorosulfonic acid is stirred at 120 °C for 18 h in a tightly stoppered flask. The mixture is then cooled to -78 °C and poured onto an intimate mixture of 250 mL of crushed ice and 250 mL of powdered dry ice. The mixture is allowed to warm to 25 °C, and then diluted with distilled water until further addition causes no additional solid to precipitate (ca. 100 mL). The mixture is filtered, and the solid obtained is washed with four 50 mL-portions of 0 °C distilled water and then dried in a stream of air to give 10.7 g of the title compound as an orange powder.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 196 - 198 °C;

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.55, 7.89, 7.83, 2.82;

MS (ESI+) m/e 276 (M + H), 278.

**EXAMPLE 59** 

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-7-quinoline-sulfonamide (Formula P-3 where  $R=CH_22$ -pyridyl) Refer to Chart P.

20

5

10

15

25

35

The title compound of Preparation 23 (0.300 g) is added to a solution of 2-(aminomethyl)pyridine (0.23 mL) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.58 mL) in 4 mL of chlorobenzene and warmed to 140 °C for 2 h. The reaction mixture is then allowed to cool to room temperature and diluted with 75 mL of EtOAc. The organic layer is washed with three 25-mL portions of half-sat'd NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> (aq), washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated to give a white solid. Crystallization from CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/hexanes yields 0.205 g of the title compound as white crystals.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 185-186°C;

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.39, 8.30, 8.08, 7.72, 7.70, 7.60, 7.37, 7.11-7.07, 4.22, 2.76 ppm;

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 159.1, 157.0, 150.9, 148.4, 138.4, 136.4, 132.7, 126.0, 125.9, 123.9, 122.3, 122.1, 121.4, 118.1, 47.8, 24.4 ppm;

IR (mull) 3331, 1445, 1395, 1327, 1305, 1157, 1143, 1062, 1015, §38, 833, 825, 643, 632, 610 cm<sup>-1</sup>;

5 MS (EI) m/z 363 (M+), 195, 194, 193, 165, 164, 129, 128, 108, 107, 79; HRMS (FAB) found 364.0523;

Anal. Found: C, 52.54; H, 4.00; N, 11.41; Cl, 9.59; S, 8.63.

EXAMPLE 60 5-Chloro-N-[2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula P-3 where  $R = CH_2CH_24$ - $ClC_8H_4$ ) Refer to Chart P.

15

20

25

10

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure described in Example 59, substituting 2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethylamine for 2-(aminomethyl)pyridine. Crystallization from HOAc/H<sub>2</sub>O/EtOH gives 0.409 g of the title compound as light orange crystals.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 131-133°C;

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.45, 7.91, 7.57, 7.12, 6.99, 5.08, 3.27-3.21, 2.82, 2.78 ppm;

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 159.1, 150.8, 130.5, 137.7, 132.8, 130.6, 130.4,

127.8, 125.8, 125.9, 123.8, 122.2, 118.1, 43.8, 34.4, 24.4 ppm;

IR (mull) 3366, 3346, 1492, 1428, 1346, 1328, 1317, 1246, 1162, 1143, 1083, 1020, 830, 726, 643 cm<sup>-1</sup>;

MS (EI) m/z 410 (M+), 287, 285, 258, 256, 208, 195, 194, 193, 192, 164; Anal. Found: C, 52.40; H, 4.07; N, 6.72; Cl, 17.00.

30 EXAMPLE 61 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(4-phenylbutyl)-7-quinoline-sulfonamide (Formula P-3 where  $R = (CH_2)_4 Ph$ ) Refer to Chart P.

35

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure described in Example 59, substituting 4-phenylbutylamine for 2-(aminomethyl)pyridine. Column chromatography on silica gel (elution with 25% EtOAc/hexanes and 0-0.5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) gives 0.422 g of the title compound as an orange solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 84-86°C;

5

20

30

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.45, 7.94, 7.57, 7.25-7.12, 7.07, 5.06-5.04, 2.96, 2.80, 2.54, 1.65-1.48 ppm;

 $^{13}\mathrm{C}$  NMR (75 MHz, DMSO)  $\delta$  223.3, 159.15, 150.81, 141.8, 138.5, 132.8, 128.1,

10 128.0, 126.0, 125.9, 125.4, 123.9, 122.5, 118.1, 42.2, 34.5, 28.7, 27.8, 24.0 ppm;
IR (mull) 3368, 3296, 1504, 1418, 1342, 1327, 1251, 1149, 1143, 1087, 952,
771, 701, 669, 612 cm<sup>-1</sup>;

MS (EI ) m/z 404 (M+), 219, 208, 195, 194, 193, 192, 164, 148, 131, 91; HRMS (EI) found 404.0965;

15 Anal. Found: C, 59.63; H, 5.39; N, 6.79.

EXAMPLE 62 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula P-3 where  $R = CH_2CH_22$ -pyridyl) Refer to Chart P.

H<sub>3</sub>C N SO<sub>2</sub> NH

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure described in

Example 59, substituting 2-(2-aminoethyl)pyridine for 2-(aminomethyl)pyridine.

Crystallization from EtOAc/hexanes gives 0.374 g of the title compound as a light yellow solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 153-155°C;

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.41, 8.35, 7.73, 7.57, 7.17, 7.08, 3.23, 2.84, 2.76 ppm;

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 159.2, 158.3, 150.8, 148.7, 138.5, 136.3, 132.8, 126.0, 125.9, 123.9, 123.2, 122.0, 121.4, 118.2, 42.2, 37.1, 24.4 ppm;

IR (mull) 1422, 1335, 1314, 1161, 1152, 1138, 1086, 1058, 948, 884, 824, 819, 35 781, 771, 611 cm<sup>-1</sup>;

MS (EI) m/z 377 (M+), 377, 256, 208, 195, 193, 192, 164, 121, 94, 93;

WO 98/11073

PCT/US97/15310

Anal. Found: C, 53.94; H, 4.33; N, 10.93.

PREPARATION 24 5,7-Dibromo-8-methoxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)quinoline (Formula Q-2) Refer to Chart Q.

5

15

20

A mixture of 5,7-dibromo-2-methyl-8-methoxyquinoline (10.29 g) and benzaldehyde (15.84 g) is heated at reflux for 18 hrs. Upon cooling to room temperature, a precipitate forms. Methanol is added, and the reaction mixture is sonicated. The solid material is then collected by filtration. Crystallization from hot absolute ethanol yields 10.872 g of the title compound as a yellow solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 150-152°C;

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.42, 7.91, 7.81-7.73, 7.66, 7.47-7.35, 4.25 ppm;

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 156.3, 153.3, 143.6, 136.3, 136.2, 135.8, 132.8, 129.0, 128.9, 128.2, 127.4, 127.0, 120.8, 116.5, 116.1, 62.5 ppm;

IR (mull) 3061, 3023, 1589, 1495, 1487, 1311, 1143, 993, 971, 966, 913, 865, 819, 745, 685 cm<sup>-1</sup>;

MS (EI) m/z 417 (M+), 421, 420, 419, 418, 417, 416, 390, 308, 228, 107; Anal. Found: C, 51.22; H, 3.27; N, 3.32.

EXAMPLE 63

(E)-5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-N-[2-(phenylthio)-ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula Q-3,  $R=CH_2CH_2SPh$ ) Refer to Chart Q.

30

35

25

The title compound is prepared according to the procedures described in Preparations 6-8 and Example 17, substituting the title compound of Preparation 24 for 5,7-dibromo-8-methoxy-2-methylquinoline in Preparation 6 and 2-aminoethyl phenyl sulfide for 4-chlorobenzylamine in Preparation 8. Triteration with hot EtOH

gives 0.282 g of the title compound as a tan solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 187-193°C;

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.51, 7.90-7.88, 7.79, 7.67, 7.50-7.38, 7.26-7.08, 5.61, 3.19-3.15, 3.07-3.04 ppm;

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 155.9, 151.7, 139.5, 137.3, 136.6, 135.5, 133.9, 129.6, 129.5, 128.5, 127.9, 127.1, 127.0, 126.3, 125.0, 124.6, 122.9, 118.9, 42.5, 32.3 ppm;

IR (mull) 3275, 3246, 1597, 1440, 1420, 1342, 1326, 1162, 1149, 1145, 749, 693, 668, 633, 607 cm<sup>-1</sup>;

MS (EI) m/z 496 (M+), 373, 344, 325, 323, 296, 282, 281, 280, 217, 216; HRMS (EI) found 496.0670;

Anal. Found: C, 60.08; H, 4.37; N, 5.50.

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-N-[2-1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-methyl-7quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-5 where X<sup>1</sup> = Cl, R<sup>1</sup> = Me and R<sup>2</sup> = CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>3-indolyl) Refer to Chart J.

20

25

30

The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinoline sulfonyl chloride according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting 3-(2-aminoethyl)indole for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Preparative HPLC gives 0.082 g of the title compound as a tan solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 163-165°C;

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.44, 8.07, 7.90, 7.53, 7.26-7.20, 7.05, 7.01-6.90, 6.77-6.72, 3.35-3.31, 2.99-2.94, 3.81 ppm;

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 159.7, 151.4, 139.1, 136.6, 133.3, 127.3, 126.6, 126.4, 124.5, 123.4, 122.8, 121.3, 118.8, 118.6, 118.3, 111.8, 111.3, 44.0, 26.0, 24.9 ppm;

IR (mull) 3397, 3302, 1666, 1552, 1488, 1425, 1331, 1306, 1302, 1200, 1175, 35 1143, 745, 638, 601 cm<sup>-1</sup>;

MS (EI) m/z 415 (M+), 322, 285, 256, 208, 193, 143, 131, 130, 103, 77;

HRMS (EI) found 415.0750.

PREPARATION 25 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-7-iodo-2-methylquinoline (Formula R-2) Refer to Chart R.

5

Iodine monchloride (19.0 g) is added to a solution of 5-chloro-8-hydroxy-2methylquinoline (21.5 g) in 250 mL of MeOH, and the resulting mixture is stirred 10 for 3 h. Additional iodine monochloride (4.5 g) is then added, and the mixture is stirred for another 18 h. The reaction mixture is quenched with sat'd Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub> (aq), then neutralized with sat'd NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (aq). The solid precipitate is collected by filtration and dried under vacuum to give 31.22 g of the title compound as a pale green solid. 15

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 85-93°C;

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.33, 7.88, 7.61, 2.72 ppm;

IR (mull) 3383, 1589, 1434, 1403, 1344, 1322, 1315, 1255, 1249, 1190, 1137, 20 947, 719, 617, 607 cm<sup>-1</sup>;

 $MS (ESI+) m/z 320 (M+H)^+;$ 

MS (ESI-) m/z 318 (M-H).

PREPARATION 26 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfinic acid (Formula R-3) Refer to Chart R.

25

30

A solution of 5-chloro-8-hydroxy-7-iodo-2-methylquinoline (30.8 g) in 500 mL of THF is cooled to -78 °C, and methyl magnesium bromide (34.4 mL of 3.0 M solution in ether) is added over 12 min. The resulting mixture is stirred for 20 min, then n-butyllithium (65 mL of 1.6 M solution in pentane) is added over 25 min. The reaction mixture is allowed to stir at -78°C for 2 h, then SO<sub>2</sub> (g) is introduced via a needle positioned above the reaction surface. After 42 min, the reaction mixture 35 turns a yellow opaque color and gas introduction is terminated (pH = 5-6). Sat'd

 $NaHCO_s$  (aq) is added until the pH = 8, and the precipitate is collected by filtration. The aqueous layer of the filtrate is separated, and the pH is adjusted to 4 with 10% HCl (aq). Gradually, a precipitate forms. This is collected by filtration to afford 8.73 g of the title compound as an orange solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.43, 7.73, 7.70, 2.76 ppm;

MS (ESI-) m/z 256 (M-H).

PREPARATION 27 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride (Formula R-4) Refer to Chart R.

10

5

$$\mathsf{H_3C} \bigvee_{\mathsf{C}\mathsf{I}} \mathsf{SO}_2\mathsf{C}\mathsf{I}$$

N-Chlorosuccinimide (2.07 g) is added to a solution of the title compound of Preparation 26 (4.0 g) in 70 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, and the resulting mixture is stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The yellow-orange solid precipitate is collected by filtration and dried under vacuum at 56°C for 1.5 h to afford 2.75 g of the title compound, which is used immediately without further purification.

20 PREPARATION 28 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula R-5) Refer to Chart R.

25

30

35

A solution of the title compound of Preparation 27 (1.51 g), 2-(4-aminophenyl)ethylamine (0.68 mL), and pyridine (0.83 mL) in 30 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> is stirred at room temperature for 18 h. The resulting precipitate is isolated by filtration and rinsed with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to give 1.82 g of the title compound as an orange solid which is used without further purification.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 249-253°C;

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.31, 7.70, 7.65, 7.07-6.98, 2.94-2.84, 2.70, 2.69-2.63 ppm.

**EXAMPLE 65** 

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[2-[4-[[(3,5-dimethyl-4-

10

25

30

isoxazolyl)sulfonyl]amino]phenyl]ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula R-6, R=3,5-dimethyl-4-isoxazolyl) Refer to Chart R.

A solution of the title compound of Preparation 28 (0.62 g) and 3,5-dimethylisoxazole-4-sulfonyl chloride (0.31 mL) in 5 mL of pyridine is stirred at room temperature for 54 h. Additional sulfonyl chloride (0.31 mL) is added at 18 h and 36 h. The reaction mixture is then concentrated in vacuo, and the residue is partitioned between EtOAc, pH 4 phosphate buffer and water. The organic layer is separated and concentrated in vacuo to give 1.22 g of an orange solid. Column chromatography on 75 g of silica gel (elution with 0-20% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub>) followed by crystallization from CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/hexanes provides 0.041 g of the title compound as a yellow solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 147-152°C (decomposition);

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.39, 7.89, 7.47, 7.15, 7.08, 2.95, 2.73, 2.57, 2.50, 2.48 ppm;

IR (mull) 1608, 1594, 1506, 1413, 1269, 1234, 1202, 1169, 1147, 1129, 1071, 807, 796, 637, 611 cm<sup>-1</sup>;

MS (EI) m/z 551 (MH+), 553, 552, 551, 153, 139, 123, 106, 105, 103, 91;

HRMS (EI) found 551.0850.

EXAMPLE 66 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[2-[4-[(phenylsulfonyl)amino]-phenyl]ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula R-6, R = Ph)

Refer to Chart R.

35 The title compound is prepared according to the procedure described in Example 65, substituting benzenesulfonyl chloride for 3,5-dimethylisoxazole-4-

sulfonyl chloride. Column chromatography (elution with 0-10% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub>) followed by trituration with CHCl<sub>3</sub> gives 0.247 g of the title compound as an off-white solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 269-272°C;

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.08, 7.32, 7.68-7.53, 6.92, 6.86, 2.90-2.78, 2.64 ppm;

<sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 223.2, 184.1, 165.3, 154.8, 145.3, 140.2, 137.4, 133.7, 132.3, 132.2, 129.0, 128.7, 127.5, 126.3, 124.4, 123.9, 121.3, 116.8, 104.9, 43.7, 34.3, 24.2 ppm;

IR (mull) 3231, 1532, 1510, 1394, 1329, 1309, 1296, 1266, 1159, 1147, 1126, 1108, 1094, 708, 691 cm<sup>-1</sup>;

MS (EI ) m/z 531 (M+), 195, 193, 167, 165, 164, 130, 107, 106, 77, 64.

PREPARATION 29 5-fluoro-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride (Formula S-2)

Refer to Chart S.

20

25

5

10

15

A solution of 5-fluoro-8-hydroxyquinoline (0.50 g) in 4.0 mL of chlorosulfonic acid is stirred for 3 h at 90 °C and then 13 h at 105 °C. The mixture is then cooled to 0 °C and poured onto 50 mL of finely divided -15 °C ice. The bright orange-red precipitate is collected by filtration, washed with four 10-mL portions of 0 °C distilled water and three 2 mL portions of diethyl ether, and dried in a stream of air to give 0.208 g of the title compound as a red-orange powder.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 248-250 °C (decomposition);

Anal. found: C, 41.01; H, 2.05; N, 5.32; S, 12.25.

30 EXAMPLE 67

5-Flouro-8-hydroxy-N-(phenylmethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula S-3) Refer to Chart S.

35

A suspension of 5-fluoro-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride (0.150 g) in 2 mL of THF is cooled to -78 °C and treated with benzylamine (0.186 mL). The mixture is allowed to warm to 25 °C over several hours, then diluted with 50  $\mu$ L of glacial acetic acid and 2 mL of distilled water. The oil which forms is crystallized by scratching, and the resulting suspension is stirred for one hour. The solid is filtered, washed with two 2 mL portions of distilled water and dried in a stream of air to give 0.121 g of the title compound as a solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 185.5-186 °C;

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.04, 8.48, 8.03, 7.81, 7.47, 7.22, 7.11, 7.03, 4.12;

MS (ESI, positive ion mode) m/e 333 (M + H).

EXAMPLE 68 5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide

15

35

To a solution of 5-chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid (0.500 20 g) and 4-chlorobenzylamine (0.28 mL) in 20 mL DMF is added EDC hydrochloride (0.444 g) and hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.312 g). The reaction is stirred at room temperature for 48 h. The mixture is then partitioned between EtOAc and water. The aqueous layer is extracted with EtOAc (3X). The combined organic layers are washed with brine (1X), dried over sodium sulfate and condensed. The 25 residue is stirred in 20 mL 1:1 THF/1N HCl overnight. The solution is neutralized with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The reaction is partitioned between EtOAc and water. The aqueous layer is extracted with EtOAc (3X). The combined organic layers are washed with brine (1X), dried and condensed. The crude product is chromatographed on silica, eluting with 3% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. Fractions homogeneous 30 by TLC are combined and condensed. The residue taken up in a minimal amount of CH2Cl2. Toluene is added to the solution and the mixture is sonicated while adding hexanes until a white solid formed. The solid is collected and dried to yield 0.310 g of the title product as a white solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

PCT/US97/15310 WO 98/11073

MP 128-130°C;

5

25

35

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>e</sub>) δ 9.54, 8.35, 8.09, 7.66, 7.39, 4.54, 2.71; IR (mull) 3399, 3299, 1660, 1603, 1565, 1531, 1500, 1492, 1428, 1350, 1332, 1251, 1226, 798, 630 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 360 (M<sup>+</sup>), 362, 360, 221, 220, 195, 194, 193, 164, 140, 125. Anal. Found: C, 59.53; H, 4.11; N, 7.71; Cl, 19.38.

5-chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-EXAMPLE 69 quinolinecarboxamide

To a solution of 5-chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid (0.500 15 g) and 3-phenylpropylamine (0.33 mL) in 20 mL DMF is added EDC hydrochloride (0.444 g) and hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.312 g). The reaction is stirred at room temperature for 48 h. The mixture is then partitioned between EtOAc and water. The aqueous layer is extracted with EtOAc (3X). The combined organic layers are washed with brine (1X), dried over sodium sulfate and condensed. The residue is stirred in 20 mL 1:1 THF/1N HCl overnight. The solution is neutralized with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The reaction is partitioned between EtOAc and water. The aqueous layer is extracted with EtOAc (3X). The combined organic layers are washed with brine (1X), dried and condensed. The crude product is chromatographed on silica, eluting with 3% MeOH/CH2Cl2. Fractions homogeneous by TLC are combined and condensed. The residue taken up in a minimal amount of CH2Cl2. Toluene is added to the solution and the mixture is sonicated while adding hexanes until a white solid formed. The solid is collected and dried to yield 0.310 g of the title product as a white solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 109-111°C; 30

> <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>a</sub>) δ 8.95, 8.36, 8.08, 7.66, 7.30-7.16, 3.35, 2.71, 2.65, 1.87;

> IR (mull) 3305, 1638, 1602, 1574, 1556, 1503, 1496, 1424, 1350, 1319, 1302, 1265, 943, 745, 698 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI) m/z 354 (M<sup>+</sup>), 354, 250, 222, 221, 220, 195, 194, 193, 164, 91. Anal. Found: C, 67.75; H, 5.48; N, 7.81; Cl, 9.92.

EXAMPLE 70

5-chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[(2-phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinoline-carboxamide

5

To a solution of 5-chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid (0.500 g) and aminoethylphenyl sulfide (0.354 g) in 20 mL DMF is added EDC

10 hydrochloride (0.444 g) and hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.312 g). The reaction is stirred at room temperature for 48 h. The mixture is then partitioned between EtOAc and water. The aqueous layer is extracted with EtOAc (3X). The combined organic layers are washed with brine (1X), dried over sodium sulfate and condensed. The residue is stirred in 20 mL 1:1 THF/1N HCl overnight. The solution is neutralized with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The reaction is partitioned between EtOAc and water. The aqueous layer is extracted with EtOAc (3X). The combined organic layers are washed with brine (1X), dried and condensed. The residue taken up in a minimal amount of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. Toluene is added to the solution and the mixture is sonicated while adding hexanes until a solid formed. The solid is collected and dried to yield 0.499 g of the title product as an off-white solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 131-134°C;

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.28, 8.35, 8.02, 7.66, 7.41, 7.30, 7.17, 3.55, 3.19, 2.71;

25 IR (mull) 3322, 1631, 1612, 1602, 1567, 1553, 1501, 1483, 1439, 1423, 1341, 1317, 1268, 1247, 744 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (EI ) m/z 372 (M $^{\circ}$ ), 372, 238, 236, 222, 221, 220, 219, 164, 136, 135. HRMS (EI) found 372.0701.

EXAMPLE 71

8-hydroxy-N-[5-[[[4-(1-methylethyl)phenylsulfonyl]amino]-pentyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide

30

35

To a solution of 8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.147 g) and N-(5-

aminopentyl)-4-(1-methylethyl)benzenesulfonamide monohydrochloride (0.250 g) in 5 mL DMF is added EDC hydrochloride (0.149 g) and hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.105 g), followed by diisopropylethylamine (0.271 mL). The reaction is stirred overnight at room temperature, then poured into 50 mL water. The resulting solution is partitioned between EtOAc and water. The aqueous layers are extracted with EtOAc (3X). The combined organic layers are washed with brine (1X), dried over sodium sulfate and condensed. The crude product is chromatographed on silica, eluting with 3% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. Fractions homogeneous by TLC are combined, concentrated and recrystallized from acetone/hexanes to yield 0.060 g of the title product as a gold solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 106-108°C;

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.89, 8.79, 8.31, 7.94, 7.68, 7.62, 7.49-7.38, 3.27, 2.93, 2.71, 1.49, 1.38, 1.27, 1.18;

15 MS (EI) m/z 455 (M\*), 283, 266, 255, 189, 173, 172, 171, 145, 116, 84. HRMS (EI) found 455.1875.

Anal. Found: C, 62.61; H, 6.39; N, 9.00.

EXAMPLE 72 N-(cyanomethyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide

OH O N C≡N

20

25

30

10

8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.51 g), aminoacetonitrile HCl (0.27 g), and triethylamine (0.38 mL) are dissolved in 10 mL dimethylformamide. EDC HCl (0.54 g) and HOBt H<sub>2</sub>O (0.38 g) are added and the reaction is stirred at room temperature for 2 days. The reaction is poured into 50 mL ice/H<sub>2</sub>O and stirred. After approximately 30 minutes, a solid is collected and dried. The desired product is recrystallized from ethyl acetate (0.12 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 206-208°C (dec);

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.26, 8.93, 8.39, 7.96, 7.68, 7.44, 4.40.

IR (mull) 3309, 3284, 1645, 1625, 1536, 1405, 1397, 1345, 1301, 1279, 1264, 1205, 846, 785, 723 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (electrospray) 228.2 (M+ $H_1$ ), 250.1 (M+Na), 226.1 (M- $H_1$ ).

Anal. Found: C, 63.43; H, 4.14; N, 18.40.

35 EXAMPLE 73 8-hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide

The title compound of Example 53 (0.090 g) is dissolved in 6 mL 1:1 THF:MeOH. Triethylamine (0.04 mL) followed by 20 mg 10% Pd/C is added to the reaction mixture. The reaction is placed under a hydrogen balloon and stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction is filtered over Celite and the filter cake rinsed thoroughly with ethyl acetate. The filtrate is evaporated under reduced pressure to give a solid which is then recrystallized from EtOAc/hexanes very slowly. The resulting solid is filtered and dried to give the desired product (0.048 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 69-72°C;

5

10

20

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.95, 8.20, 7.94, 7.51, 7.41, 7.33, 7.25, 7.17, 15 6.81, 4.82, 3.68, 3.62, 3.39, 3.21, 3.06.

IR (mull) 3398, 1636, 1603, 1549, 1512, 1425, 1344, 1241, 1179, 1064, 1032, 839, 744, 729, 698 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

MS (electrospray) 443.1 (M+ $H_1$ ), 465.0 (M+Na), 441.0 (M- $H_1$ ). HRMS (FAB) found 443.1985.

Anal. Found: C, 70.43; H, 5.96; N, 6.03.

PREPARATION 30 8-Hydroxyquinoline, 7-carboxylic acid (formula T-2) Refer to Chart T.

A finely ground mixture of 27.8 g of 8-hydroxyquinoline (T-1) and 79.2 g of potassium carbonate is placed in a bomb and heated to 175° C under 800 psi carbon dioxide gas. After seven days, the reaction is cooled to room temperature. The resulting mixture is treated with 1.2 L of hot water to dissolve most of the material. The suspension is filtered, cooled to room temperature and acidified to pH=7 with concentrated hydrochloric acid. The precipitate is removed by filtration. The filtrate is acidified to pH=3.5 with concentrated hydrochloric acid. The new precipitate is collected by suction filtration, washed with repeatedly isopropanol followed by hexanes. The yellow solid is dried in vacuo to afford 26 g of the title acid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

1H-NMR (DMSO): 8.9, 8.6, 7.9, 7.8, 7.3.

85 N-[2-(3-Chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (uninverted CAS name) (formula T-3 wherein R<sup>o</sup> is 2-(3-chlorophenyl)ethyl) Refer to Chart T.

To a suspension of 1.89 g of T-2 of Preparation 30, 1.50 g of 1-hydroxbenzotriazole and 2.30 g of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride in 50 mL of dichloromethane is added 1.55 mL of 2-(3-chlorophenyl)ethylamine. The reaction is stirred overnight at room temperature. The resulting orange solution is diluted with dichloromethane and partioned against saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The aqueous phase is extracted with additional portions of dichloromethane. The organic layers are combined and washed with pH=4 aqueous phosphate buffer followed by brine. The organic phase is dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue is crystallized from ethyl acetate to afford 2.55 g of the title compound.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

1H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 10.0, 8.8, 8.2, 8.0, 7.5, 7.3, 7.2, 7.1, 3.8, 3.0;

Elem. Anal.: C 65.82, H 4.63, N 8.56;

MS-ESI: 327 (+ mode), 325 (- mode).

**EXAMPLES 75 - 151** 

15

30

35

Following similar procedures to those described above, these additional analogues are prepared:

8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(3-indolyl)ethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

20 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(4-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(2-[4-phenoxy]phenyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-Decyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

25 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-phenylbutyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-octyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[2-(1-Cyclohexenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[2-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(cis-myrtanyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(2-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[(2-methylphenyl)methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[(3-methylphenyl)methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

```
N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
            8-Hydroxy-N-(2-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
            N-[1-(2-Ethyl)hexyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
            8-Hydroxy-N-undecyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  5
            8-Hydroxy-N-octadecyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
            N-[2-(4-Bromophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
            N-[2-(4-Chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
            8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(4-methylphenyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide:
            N-(3,3-Diphenylpropyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
10
            8-Hydroxy-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
            8-Hydroxy-N-nonyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
            N-[(2,6-Difluorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
            N-[(3-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
            8-Hydroxy-N-(2-methylcyclohexyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
15 .
            N-(2,3-Dimethylcyclohexyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
            8-Hydroxy-N-(3-methylcyclohexyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
            8-Hydroxy-N-(4-methylcyclohexyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
            8-Hydroxy-N-[(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-naphthalenyl)methyl]-7-quinoline-
     carboxamide;
20
            N-Cyclooctyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide:
            8-Hydroxy-N-(1-indanyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
            N-Cycloheptyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
            8-Hydroxy-N-(diphenylmethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
            8-Hydroxy-N-(1-phenylethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide:
25
            N-(2-Heptyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
            8-Hydroxy-N-(2-octyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
            N-(4-tert-Butylcyclohexyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
            S-N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-tyrosine, tert-butyl ester;
            R-8-Hydroxy-N-[1-(1-naphthyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
30
            S-8-Hydroxy-N-[1-(1-naphthyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
            R-8-Hydroxy-N-(1-phenylethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           R-N-[1-(4-Bromophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           S-N-[1-(4-Bromophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           N-[2-((1S,2R)-1,2-Diphenyl-1-hydroxy)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-
35
     carboxamide;
```

N-[2-((1R,2S)-1,2-Diphenyl-1-hydroxy)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-

## carboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(2-exo-norboranyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[(4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl)methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

S-8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(1-hydroxy-3-[4-hydroxyphenyl])propyl]-7-quinoline-

## 5 carboxamide;

S-N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-serine, benzyl ester;

N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-tyrosine, methyl ester;

N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-tryptophan, ethyl ester;

N-(2-Adamantyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

S-O-Benzyl-N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-tyrosine, methyl ester;

S-N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-4-nitrophenylalanine, methyl ester;

N-[(2,5-Difluorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[1-(1-hydroxymethyl)cyclopentyl]-7-quinoline carboxamide;

N-[(3-Chloro-4-flurorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(2,3-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(2,5-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(2-[([2-chloro-6-fluorophenyl]methyl)thio]ethyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

N-[2-([(2,6-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]thio)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-

## 20 carboxamide;

N-[(2-Chloro-6-phenoxy-phenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[(2-[(2-[hydroxymethyl]phenyl)thio]phenyl)methyl]-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(2-[(4-[2-trifluoromethyl]quinolyl)thio]ethyl)-7-quinoline-

## 25 carboxamide;

30

N-(Cyclohexylmethyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(1-naphthalenylmethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[2-(3-Chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide; and

N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide.

PREPARATION 31 N-Aryl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamides from anhydride U-1, procedure for single compounds (GP II) (Refer to Chart U):

Anhydride U-1 (1 eq.) is dissolved in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (n mL) at r.t. Pyridinium chloride

(1 eq) and then the arylamine (about 1 eq.) are added. The solution is stirred for 6 h

at r.t. 1M HCl/H<sub>2</sub>O (n mL) is added and the biphasic mixture is stirred efficiently

overnight. The precipitate is filtered, washed with a little water and  $\mathrm{CH_2Cl_2}$  and dried under high vacuum.

5

15

20

25

PREPARATION 32 N-Aryl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamides from anhydride U-1, procedure for parallel synthesis (GP III) (Refer to Chart U):

The aryl amines (0.20 mmol) are laid into syringes corked at their output and set with a frit at the bottom of their large section. A sol. of anhydride U-1 (0.1M) and pyridinium chloride (0.1M) in CHCl<sub>3</sub> is prepared. This solution (2 mL/syringe) is added into the syringes; if the arylamine is a liquid, it is added at this stage only; if the arylamine is a hydrochloride salt, DIPEA (33 µL, 1 eq) is added. The syringes are tightly closed at their bottoms and shaken for 6 h at r.t. 1M HCl/H<sub>2</sub>O (2 mL) is added and the biphasic mixture is shaken efficiently overnight. The precipitate is isolated by sucking the solvent from the bottom of the syringes, washed with a little water and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and dried under high vacuum.

PREPARATION 33 N-Aryl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamides from the ester U-3, procedure for single compounds (GP IV) (Refer to Chart U):

Ester U-3 is dissolved in  $CH_2Cl_2$  and the arylamine (about 1 eq) and DIPEA (about 1 eq.) are added. The reaction mixture is stirred between 6 h and 6 days. MeOH (same amount as  $CH_2Cl_2$ ) is added and the mixture is stirred between 6 h and 18 h. For the work-up procedures, see specific examples below.

PREPARATION 34 N-Aryl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamides from ester U-3, procedure for parallel synthesis (GP V) (Refer to Chart U):

The aryl amines (0.2 mmol) are put into syringes corked at their output and set with a frit at the bottom of their large section. A sol. of ester 3 (0.05M) and DIPEA (0.05M) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> is prepared and added to the arylamines (4 mL for each amine); if the arylamine is a liquid, it is added at this stage only; if the arylamine is a salt, DIPEA (33 µL, 1 eq) is added. The syringes are tightly closed and shaken for 5 days. MeOH (2-4 mL) is added and the mixture is shaken for 6 h. The precipitate, if any, is isolated by sucking the solvent from the bottom of the syringes, washed with AcOEt and dried under high vacuum (P-fraction). The filtrate is washed with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O (1x) and an aq. buffer sol. at pH4 (1x); each time, the aq. phase is pipetted out of the seringe. If a precipitate appears during the work-up, it is filtered and dried (WU-fraction). The filtrate is blown down with a nitrogen stream; AcOEt (4 mL) is added and the mixture heated to 65°C for 30 min. and cooled to 0°C. The solvent is pipetted out and the residue dried under high vacuum (T-fraction). The org. phase is blown down and the residue dried under high

vacuum as well (S-fraction). The degree of hydration of the obtained products was not determined.

PREPARATION 35 8-{[(2,2,2-Trichloroethoxy)carbonyl]oxy}-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid anhydride with 2,2,2-trichloroethyl hydrogen carbonate (U-1) (Refer to Chart U):

In a flame-dried flask, 8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid (2.00 g) is suspended into CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (100 mL) and DIPEA (3.70 mL) is added. The mixture is stirred until homogeneity is reached and cooled to 0°C. Trichloroethyl chloroformate (3.00 mL) is added and the solution is stirred for 3 h at 0°C, then stirred for another hour while allowed to warm up slowly to r.t. The solution is washed with 1M HCl/H<sub>2</sub>O (1x), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. Crystallization of the residue from CHCl<sub>3</sub>/hexanes yielded the desired product (5:20g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

15 mp: 133-4°C.

5

20

25

30

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>s</sub>, 300 MHz) δ 9.05, 8.26, 8.11, 7.88, 7.61, 4.97, 4.95.

<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 75 MHz) δ: 157.56, 152.13, 151.59, 149.25, 147.71, 141.09, 135.82, 132.64, 126.57, 126.45, 124.44, 119.67, 93.96, 93.42.

MS (FAB) m/z 538, 540 and 542 (MH+), 172.

HRMS (FAB): found: 537.8609.

Anal. Found: C, 35.12; H, 1.85; N, 2.65.

PREPARATION 36 8-Acetoxy-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid (U-2) (Refer to Chart U):

This compound is prepared according to literature procedure (German patent number 540842, 10 December 1931).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (d<sub>g</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 13.35, 8.99, 8.46, 8.00, 7.95, 7.67, 2.38.

 $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz)  $\delta$  172.46, 169.22, 166.21, 152.08, 147.95, 141.42, 136.61, 131.35, 127.08, 126.13, 124.07, 21.20.

PREPARATION 37 7-(Fluorocarbonyl)-quinolin-8-yl acetate (U-3) (Refer to Chart U):

In a flame-dried flask under Ar, 8-acetoxy-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid U-2 (4.30 g) is suspended into CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (110mL). Pyridine (1.50 mL) is added and the suspension cooled to -40°C. Cyanuric fluoride (3.00 mL) is added and the mixture stirred for 3 h, while the temperature rose slowly to 0°C. Ice and water and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (100mL) are added. Phases are shaken, separated and the aq. phase extracted with

CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1x). The combined org. phases are dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and the solvent is removed under reduced pressure. Crystallization of the residue from hexanes yielded ester U-3 as white needles (4.10 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 130-132°C.

5

10

25

30

35

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz) δ 9.05, 8.22, 8.02, 7.80, 7.58, 2.58.

 $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 75 MHz)  $\delta$  169.06, 156.59, 151.89, 141.42, 136.07, 132.92, 126.77, 126.03, 124.41, 118.10, 117.30, 20.88.

MS (FAB) m/z 234 (MH<sup>+</sup>), 192, 172.

HRMS (FAB): 234.0569.

Anal. C, 60.98; H, 3.55; N, 6.24.

EXAMPLE 152 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-4) (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (50 mg), pyridinium chloride (10.8 mg) and 4-methoxyaniline (11.4 µg) in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (2 mL), amide U-4 is obtained as a pale yellow precipitate (10 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 300 MHz) δ 9.15, 8.43, 8.18, 7.83, 7.63, 6.96, 3.82.

 $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 75 MHz)  $\delta$  167.37, 157.63, 153.46, 146.28, 144.61, 131.70,

20 130.07, 129.69, 126.73, 123.92, 123.51, 117.56, 115.33, 113.67, 54.52.

MS (EI) m/z 294 (M<sup>+</sup>), 172, 123, 116, 108, 89.

HRMS (EI): 294.1003.

EXAMPLE 153 N-(4-Cyanophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-5) (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP II, starting with anhydride U-1 (200 mg), pyridinium chloride (42 mg) and 4-aminobenzonitrile (44 mg) in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (8 mL), amide V-5 is obtained as a red powder (50 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 11.8, 8.96, 8.68, 8.08, 7.94, 7.82, 7.45).

 $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz)  $\delta$  166.42, 146.73, 143.49, 140.96, 133.77, 131.59, 128.3, 124.18, 120.66, 119.51, 116.81, 115.57, 105.84.

MS (EI) m/z 289 (M<sup>+</sup>), 172, 116, 89.

HRMS (EI): 289.0848.

EXAMPLE 154 N-(3-Chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-6) (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (200 mg), pyridinium chloride (42 mg), 3-chloroaniline (39  $\mu$ L) and CHCl<sub>3</sub> (8 mL), amide V-6 is obtained as a yellow powder (50 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 300 MHz) δ 8.82, 8.28, 7.96, 7.90, 7.62, 7.36, 7.18.

 $^{13}$ C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz)  $\delta$  166.45, 155.03, 147.30, 140.94, 140.42, 135.93, 133.56, 131.43, 130.95, 127.92, 124.23, 120.43, 119.35, 116.50.

MS (EI) m/z 298 and 300 (MH<sup>+</sup>), 172, 116.

Anal. Found: C, 57.09; H, 3.78; N, 8.28.

10 EXAMPLE 155 N-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (200 mg), pyridinium chloride (42 mg), 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline (58  $\mu$ L and CHCl<sub>3</sub> (8 mL), amide V-7 is obtained as an orange powder (30 mg, 20%).

15 Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$  (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz)  $\delta$  11.90, 8.97, 8.64, 8.46, 8.05, 7.84, 7.81, 7.47.

carboxamide monohydrochloride (V-7) (Refer to Chart V):

 $^{13}$ C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz)  $\delta$  166.77, 155.62, 147.30, 141.18, 140.21, 131.55, 131.03, 127.94, 125.53, 124.23, 121.92, 120.37, 116.38.

MS (EI) m/z 400 (M<sup>+</sup>), 172, 116, 89.

20 HRMS (EI) 400.0653.

5

25

EXAMPLE 156 N-Fluoren-2-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-8) (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (200 mg), pyridinium chloride (42 mg), 2-aminofluorene (67 mg) and CHCl<sub>3</sub> (8 mL), amide V-8 is obtained as a yellow powder (55 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $^{1}$ H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz)  $\delta$  11.10, 9.02, 8.69, 8.23, 8.07, 7.89, 7.84, 7.72, 7.57, 7.36, 7.27.

 $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz)  $\delta$  166.27, 154.91, 147.55, 144.24, 143.42,

30 141.33, 140.72, 137.77, 137.67, 135.96, 131.34, 127.64, 127.25, 126.81, 125.53, 124.25, 120.66, 120.12, 120.03, 118.04, 116.88, 116.31, 37.01.

MS (EI) m/z 352 (M<sup>+</sup>), 181, 172, 116, 89.

HRMS (EI) 352.1190.

EXAMPLE 157 N-{[4-[(3,4-Dimethylisoxazol-5-ylamino)sulfonyl]phenyl}-835 hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-9)

(Refer to Chart V):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (200 mg), pyridinium chloride (42 mg), 4-amino-N-(3,4-dimethylisoxazol-5-yl)benzenesulfonamide (99 mg) and CHCl<sub>3</sub> (8 mL), amide V-9 is obtained as an orange powder (47 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

5

10

15

25

30

 $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz)  $\delta$  11.85, 10.95, 8.94, 8.61, 8.04, 7.95, 7.81, 7.75, 7.41, 2.08, 1.63.

<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 166.19, 161.90, 156.19, 155.99, 146.92, 143.67, 140.05, 137.29, 134.44, 131.58, 128.47, 128.24, 124.08, 120.27, 116.43, 115.20, 105.64, 10.80, 6.34.

MS (EI) m/z 438 (M<sup>+</sup>), 369, 343, 327, 263, 172, 156, 116. HRMS (FAB) 439.1091.

EXAMPLE 158 N-1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-10) (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (200 mg), pyridinium chloride (42 mg), 5-amino-1,3-benzodioxol (51 mg) and CHCl<sub>3</sub> (8 mL), amide V-10 is obtained as a yellow powder (60 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$  (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz)  $\delta$  10.95, 8.98, 8.64, 8.15, 7.82, 7.53, 7.44, 7.11, 20  $\,$  6.92, 6.02.

 $^{13}$ C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz)  $\delta$  166.21, 155.12, 147.72, 147.91, 144.02, 140.15, 132.89, 131.28, 127.35, 124.19, 116.83, 115.92, 114.39, 108.55, 103.40, 101.63, 61.06.

MS (EI) m/z 308 (M<sup>+</sup>), 172, 137, 116, 89.

HRMS (EI) 308.0797.

EXAMPLE 159 8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)coumarin-7-yl]-7-quinoline-carboxamide monohydrochloride (V-11) (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (200 mg), pyridinium chloride (42 mg), 7-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)coumarin (85 mg) and  $CHCl_3$  (8 mL), amide V-11 is obtained as a yellow powder (25 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $^{1}$ H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz)  $\delta$  8.94, 8.65, 8.11, 8.05, 7.83, 7.71, 7.66, 7.38, 6.91.

<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 166.40, 159.13, 155.28, 146.35, 143.73, 140.72, 131.77, 128.52, 125.91, 124.11, 117.29, 116.40, 114.67, 114.57, 108.91.

107.41.

5

20

25

MS (EI) m/z 400 (M<sup>+</sup>), 172, 116, 89.

HRMS (EI) 400.0664.

EXAMPLE 160 N-(3-Fluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-12) (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (200 mg), pyridinium chloride (42 mg), 3-fluoroaniline (36  $\mu$ L) and CHCl<sub>3</sub> (8 mL), amide V-12 is obtained as a white powder (45 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 11.35, 8.96, 8.62, 8.07, 7.83-7.76, 7.47, 7.43, 7.39, 6.95.

<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 166.78, 164.09, 160.89, 154.39, 146.87,
 142.46, 140.45, 134.36, 131.49, 130.83, 128.13, 124.41, 117.06, 116.90, 126.08.
 MS (EI) m/z 282 (M\*), 172, 116, 89.

15 HRMS (EI) 282.0804.

EXAMPLE 161 N-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-13) (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (200 mg), pyridinium chloride (42 mg), 3,4-difluoroaniline (37  $\mu$ L) and CHCl<sub>3</sub> (8 mL), amide V-13 is obtained as a light yellow powder (35 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz)  $\delta$  11.20, 8.95, 8.60, 8.05, 7.97, 7.79, 7.45.

<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 166.25, 155.39, 147.45, 140.03, 136.87, 136.08, 131.38, 127.75, 124.13, 118.46, 117.20, 116.25, 110.42.

MS (EI) m/z 300 (M<sup>+</sup>), 172, 116, 89.

HRMS (EI) 300.0724.

EXAMPLE 162 N-(3,5-Difluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-14) (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (200 mg), pyridinium 30 chloride (42 mg), 3,5-difluoroaniline (48 mg) and CHCl<sub>3</sub> (8 mL), amide V-14 is obtained as a yellow powder (42 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz)  $\delta$  11.60, 8.99, 8.73, 8.07, 7.88, 7.50, 7.50 (m, 2H), 6.97, 6.29.

35 <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 166.53, 164.48, 161.26, 154.99, 146.85,

141.54, 135.64, 131.52, 128.14, 124.27, 116.84, 116.07, 103.62, 99.44.

MS (EI) m/z 300 (M<sup>+</sup>), 172, 129, 116, 102, 89.

HRMS 300.0716.

5

10

25

35

EXAMPLE 163 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-nitrophenyl)-7quinolinecarboxamide (V-15) (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (100 mg), 4-nitroaniline (60 mg), DIPEA (75  $\mu$ L) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 mL), stirred for 30 h, then overnight with MeOH. Amide V-15 appears as a red precipitate that is filtered and dried (10 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.90, 8.58, 8.25, 7.97, 7.81, 7.33.

MS (EI) m/z 309 (M<sup>+</sup>), 172, 116, 89.

HRMS (EI) 309.0741.

EXAMPLE 164 N-[2-Chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide (V-16) (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (50 mg), 2-chloro-5-(trifluoro-methyl)aniline (30 μL), DIPEA (40 μL) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 mL), stirred for 5 days, then for 6 h with MeOH. The mixture is diluted in some AcOEt, washed with sat.

NaHCO<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O (1x), with an aq. buffer sol. at pH4 (1x), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. Crystallization from AcOEt/hexanes leads to amide V-16 as a yellow powder (26 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 210-211°C.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 300 MHz) δ 10.18, 10.05, 8.38, 8.38, 8.09, 7.79, 7.62.

MS (EI) m/z 366 and 368 (M<sup>+</sup>), 172, 116, 89.

HRMS (EI) 366.0374.

EXAMPLE 165 N-(5-Fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-17) (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (500 mg), 5-fluoro-2-methylaniline (0.30 mL), DIPEA (0.30 mL) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL), stirred for 24 h, then overnight with MeOH. An orange powder precipitated, that is filtered and dried under high vacuum. The filtrate is evaporated under reduced pressure, which leads to another fraction of orange precipitate, that is triturated in hot AcOEt/hexanes. After cooling to r.t., the orange powder is filtered and dried under high vacuum. Both fractions proves to be amide V-17 (366 mg, 58%).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 209-210°C.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 11.95, 8.87, 8.63, 8.25, 8.17, 7.79, 7.27, 6.84, 2.36.

<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>.DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 164.38, 161.99, 158.83, 157.66, 144.94, 140.14,
<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>.DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 164.38, 161.99, 158.83, 157.66, 144.94, 140.14,
<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>.DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 164.38, 161.99, 158.83, 157.66, 144.94, 140.14,
<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>.DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 164.38, 161.99, 158.83, 157.66, 144.94, 140.14,
<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>.DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 164.38, 161.99, 158.83, 157.66, 144.94, 140.14,
<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>.DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 164.38, 161.99, 158.83, 157.66, 144.94, 140.14,
<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>.DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 164.38, 161.99, 158.83, 157.66, 144.94, 140.14,
<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>.DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 164.38, 161.99, 158.83, 157.66, 144.94, 140.14,
<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>.DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 164.38, 161.99, 158.83, 157.66, 144.94, 140.14,
<sup>14</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>.DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 164.38, 161.99, 158.83, 157.66, 144.94, 140.14,
<sup>15</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>.DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 164.38, 161.99, 158.83, 157.66, 144.94, 140.14,
<sup>16</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>.DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 164.38, 161.99, 158.83, 157.66, 144.94, 140.14,
<sup>16</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>.DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 164.38, 161.99, 158.83, 157.66, 144.94, 140.14,
<sup>16</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>.DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 164.38, 161.99, 158.83, 157.66, 144.94, 140.14,
<sup>16</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>.DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 164.38, 161.99, 158.83, 157.66, 144.94, 140.14,
<sup>16</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>.DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 164.38, 161.99, 158.83, 157.66, 144.94, 140.14,
<sup>16</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>.DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 164.38, 161.99, 158.83, 157.66, 144.94, 140.14,
<sup>16</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>.DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 164.38, 161.99, 158.83, 157.66, 144.94, 140.14,
<sup>16</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>.DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 164.38, 161.99, 158.83, 157.66, 144.94, 140.14,
<sup>16</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>.DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 164.38, 161.99, 162.83, 162.63, 115.15, 112.53, 109.25,
<sup>16</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>.DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 164.38, 161.99, 162.83,

MS (EI) m/z 296 (M<sup>+</sup>), 268, 172, 116, 89.

Anal.. Found C, 68.67; H, 4.49; N, 9.43.

Also: According to GP V starting with 5-fluoro-2-methylaniline (26 mg).

10 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 297 (MH+); neg. mode: 295 (M-H+).

EXAMPLE 166 N-(2,4-Dimethylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-18) (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (500 mg), 2,4-dimethylaniline (0.27 mL), DIPEA (0.30 mL) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL), stirred for 24 h, then overnight with MeOH. After adding some CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, the sol. is washed with an aq. buffer sol. at pH4 (2x) and sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O (1x). The org. phase is dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The residue is triturated in AcOEt/hexanes at r.t. Amide V-18 precipitates as a white powder that is filtered and dried (378 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 164-167°C.

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$  (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz)  $\delta$  11.0, 8.90, 8.49, 8.14, 7.96, 7.74, 7.38, 7.06, 7.01, 2.29, 2.26.

25 <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 184.14, 164.49, 156.15, 146.22, 138.04, 137.91, 134.28, 133.07, 130.87, 130.74, 128.64, 127.38, 126.64, 123.32, 122.18, 114.80, 20.24, 17.71.

MS (EI) m/z 292 (M<sup>+</sup>), 264, 172, 121, 106, 89.

HRMS (EI) 292.1206.

35

30 Anal. Found: C, 73.28; H, 5.51; N, 9.50.

Also: According to GP V starting with 2,4-dimethylaniline (25 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos mode: 293 (MH\*); neg. mode: 291 (M-H\*).

EXAMPLE 167 8-Hydroxy-N-(3-methylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-19) (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (500 mg), 3-methylaniline (0.23 mL), DIPEA (0.30 mL) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL), stirred for 24 h, then overnight with MeOH. After adding some CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, the sol. is washed with an aq. buffer sol. at pH4 (2x) and sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O (1x). The org. phase is dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The residue is triturated with AcOEt/hexanes at 40°C and amide V-19 precipitated as a red powder that is filtered and dried under high vacuum (276 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$  (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz)  $\delta$  10.90, 8.92, 8.45, 8.03, 7.70, 7.55, 7.41, 7.24,

10 6.94.

 $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz)  $\delta$  165.10, 155.37, 147.65, 138.45, 138.17, 137.96, 137.37, 130.61, 128.60, 126.83, 124.39, 123.33, 120.60, 117.29, 115.63, 115.29, 21.09.

MS (EI) m/z 278 (M\*), 172, 116, 107, 89.

15 HRMS (EI) 278.1049.

Anal. Found: C, 72.95; H, 5.19; N, 9.95.

Also: According to GP V starting with 3-methylaniline (21 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z WU-fraction: Pos mode: 279 (MH\*); neg. mode: 277 (M-H\*).

20 EXAMPLE 168

25

30

N-(2-Chloro-5-methoxyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-

quinolinecarboxamide (V-20) (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (500 mg), 2-chloro-5-methoxy-aniline hydrochloride (420 mg), DIPEA (0.06 mL) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL), are stirred for 6 days, then for 24 h with MeOH. After adding some CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, the sol. is washed with an aq. buffer sol. at pH4 (2x) and sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O (1x). The org. phase is dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The residue is triturated with AcOEt/hexanes at r.t. and the precipitated grey amide V-20 is filtered and dried under high vacuum (280 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 12.3, 8.85, 8.58, 8.33, 8.17, 7.77, 7.40, 7.25, 6.70, 3.76.

 $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz)  $\delta$  184.16, 164.39, 158.28, 145.09, 145.04, 139.80, 139.74, 136.80, 131.56, 129.40, 128.66, 123.40, 114.72, 113.58, 109.54, 107.31, 55.30.

35 MS (EI) m/z 328 and 330 (M<sup>+</sup>), 172, 157 and 159, 116, 89.

HRMS (EI) 328.0615.

10

15

20

25

Anal. Found: C, 61.38; H, 4.17; N, 8.45.

Also: According to GP V starting with 2-chloro-5-methoxyaniline hydrochloride (39 mL) and DIPEA (33  $\mu$ L).

5 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 329 and 331 (MH $^{\star}$ ); neg. mode: 327 and 329 (M-H $^{\star}$ ).

EXAMPLE 169 8-Hydroxy-N-naphth-2-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-21) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP III starting from 2-aminonaphthalene (29 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 315 (MH\*); neg. mode: 313 (M-H\*).

EXAMPLE 170 8-Hydroxy-N-{4-[(indazo-6-ylamino)sulfonyl]phenyl}-7-quinoline-carboxamide monohydrochloride (V-22) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP III starting with N<sup>1</sup>-indazo-6-ylsulfanilamide (60 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z: Pos. mode 460 (MH<sup>+</sup>); neg. mode: 458 (M-H<sup>+</sup>). Contaminated with sulfanilamide.

EXAMPLE 171 N-(3-Bromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-23) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP III starting from 3-bromoaniline (22  $\mu$ L).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 343, 345 (MH\*); neg. mode: 341, 343 (M-H\*).

EXAMPLE 172 N-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-24) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP III starting from 3,4-dichloroaniline (33 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 333, 335, 337 (MH $^{+}$ ); neg. mode: 331, 333, 335 (M-H $^{+}$ ). Contaminated with carbamate.

30 EXAMPLE 173 N-(3,5-Dichlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-25) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP III starting from 3,5-dichloroaniline (33 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 333, 335, 337 (MH\*); neg. mode: 331, 333, 335 (M-H\*).

EXAMPLE 174 8-Hydroxy-N-(3-iodophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-26) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP III starting from 3-iodoaniline (44 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

5 MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 391 (MH\*); neg. mode: 389 (M-H\*).

EXAMPLE 175 N-(3-Benzoxyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-27) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP III starting from 3-benzoxyaniline (40 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

10 MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 371 (MH\*); neg. mode: 369 (M-H\*).

EXAMPLE 176 8-Hydroxy-N-[3-(methylmercapto)phenyl]-7quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-28) (Refer to Chart
V):

Following GP III starting from 3-(methylmercapto)aniline (25 µL).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 311 (MH+); neg. mode: 309 (M-H+).

EXAMPLE 177 N-(3,5-Dimethylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-29) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP III starting from 3,5-dimethylaniline (25  $\mu$ L).

20 MS (ES) m/z: Pos. mode: 293 (MH\*); neg. mode: 291 (M-H\*).

EXAMPLE 178 N-(4-Bromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-30) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP III starting from 4-bromoaniline (35 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 343, 345 (MH<sup>+</sup>); neg. mode: 341, 343 (M-H<sup>+</sup>). Contaminated with carbamate.

EXAMPLE 179 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-phenoxyphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-31) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP III starting from 4-phenoxyaniline (37 mg).

30 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 357 (MH+); neg. mode: 355 (M-H+).

EXAMPLE 180 N-(3,5-Dichloro-4-hydroxyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-32) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP III starting from 3,5-dichloro-4-hydroxyaniline (36 mg).

MS (ES) m/z: Pos. mode: 349, 351, 353 (MH+); neg. mode: 347, 349, 351 (M-H+).

EXAMPLE 181 8-Hydroxy-N-biphen-4-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-33) (Refer to Chart V):

5 Following GP III starting from 4-aminobiphenyl (34 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

10

15

20

MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 341 (MH<sup>+</sup>); neg. mode: 339 (M-H<sup>+</sup>).

EXAMPLE 182 8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(4-nitrophenylmercapto)phenyl]-7quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-34) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP III starting from 4-(4-nitrophenylmercapto)aniline (49 mg). Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 418 (MH+); neg. mode: 416 (M-H+).

EXAMPLE 183 N-(4-Benzoxyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-35) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP III starting from 4-benzoxyaniline (47 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 371 (MH+); neg. mode: 369 (M-H+).

EXAMPLE 184 8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(4-nitrophenoxy)phenyl]-7quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-36) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP III starting from 4-(4-nitrophenoxy)aniline (46 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 402 (MH\*); neg. mode: 400 (M-H\*).

25 EXAMPLE 185 N-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-37) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 4-cyclohexylaniline (35 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 347 (MH+); neg. mode: 345 (M-H+).

30 EXAMPLE 186 8-Hydroxy-N-naphth-1-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-38) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 1-aminonaphthalene (29 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 315 (MH+); neg. mode: 313 (M-H+).

35 EXAMPLE 187 N-(4-Bromonaphth-1-yl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-39) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 1-amino-4-bromonaphthalene (44 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Neg. mode: 391 and 393 (M-H+).

EXAMPLE 188 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-pyrrol-1-ylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-40) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 1-(2-aminophenyl)pyrrole (32 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 330 (MH+); neg. mode: 328 (M-H+).

EXAMPLE 189 8-Hydroxy-N-indol-5-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-41) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 5-aminoindole (26 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P- and WU-fractions: Pos. mode:  $304 \, (MH^*)$ ; neg. mode:  $302 \, (M-H^*)$ .

15 EXAMPLE 190 N-Benzo-2,1,3-thiadiazol-4-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-42) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 4-aminobenzo-2,1,3-thiadiazole (30 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: neg. mode: 302 (M-H\*).

20 EXAMPLE 191 8-Hydroxy-N-quinolin-5-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-43) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 5-aminoquinoline (29 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P- and WU-fractions: Pos. mode: 316 (MH\*) and 338 (MNa\*);

25 neg. mode: 314 (M-H<sup>+</sup>).

5

10

30

EXAMPLE 192 8-Hydroxy-N-quinolin-8-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-44) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 8-aminoquinoline (29 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 316 (MH\*); neg. mode: 314 (M-H\*).

EXAMPLE 193 8-Hydroxy-N-isoquinolin-5-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-45) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 5-aminoisoquinoline (29 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

35 MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 316 (MH\*); neg. mode: 314 (M-H\*).

EXAMPLE 194 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-methoxy-2-nitrophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide

(V-46) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 4-methoxy-2-nitroaniline (34 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Neg. mode: 338 (M-H\*). Contaminated with quinoline methyl ester.

EXAMPLE 195 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-nitro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7quinolinecarboxamide (V-47) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2-nitro-4-(trifluoromethyl)aniline (41 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

10 MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos mode: 378 (MH<sup>+</sup>); neg. mode: 338 (M-H<sup>+</sup>).

EXAMPLE 196 N-(3,5-Dinitrophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-48) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 3,5-dinitroaniline (37 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z: P-fraction: Neg. mode 353 (M-H<sup>+</sup>).

EXAMPLE 197 8-Hydroxy-N-[4-nitro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7quinolinecarboxamide (V-49) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 4-nitro-2-(trifluoromethyl)aniline (41 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

20 MS (ES) m/z: P-fraction Pos. mode: 378 (MH<sup>+</sup>), 400 (MNa<sup>+</sup>); neg. mode: 376 (M-H<sup>+</sup>).

EXAMPLE 198 N-(2-Cyanophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-50) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2-aminobenzonitrile (24 mg).

25 Physical characteristics are as follows:

35

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 290 (MH $^{+}$ ), 312 (MNa $^{+}$ ); neg. mode: 388 (M-H $^{+}$ ).

EXAMPLE 199 N-(2-Bromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-51) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2-bromoaniline (35 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 343 and 345 (MH\*); neg. mode: 341 and 343 (M-H\*).

EXAMPLE 200 N-(2,4-Dibromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-52) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2,4-dibromoaniline (50 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Neg. mode: 419, 421 and 423 (M-H\*). Contaminated with 8-hydroxy-7-quinoline carboxylic acid.

EXAMPLE 201 N-(2,5-Dibromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-53) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2,5-dibromoaniline (50 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

5

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 421, 423 and 425 (MH<sup>+</sup>); neg. mode: 419, 421 and 423 (M-H<sup>+</sup>).

10 EXAMPLE 202 N-(2-Fluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-54) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2-fluoroaniline (22 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 283 (MH\*), 305 (MNa\*); neg. mode: 281 (M-H\*).

EXAMPLE 203 N-(4-Cyano-2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-55) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 4-amino-2,3,5,6-tetrafluorobenzonitrile (38 mg). Physical characteristics are as follows:

20 MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 362 (MH<sup>+</sup>); neg. mode: 260 (M-H<sup>+</sup>).

EXAMPLE 204 N-(2,4-Difluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-56) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2,4-difluoroaniline (26 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

25 MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 301 (MH<sup>+</sup>), 323 (MNa<sup>+</sup>); neg. mode: 299 (M-H<sup>+</sup>).

EXAMPLE 205 8-Hydroxy-N-(2,4,5-trifluorophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-57) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2,4,5-trifluoroaniline (30 mg).

30 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 319 (MH+); neg. mode: 317 (M-H+).

EXAMPLE 206 N-(2-Chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-58) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2-chloroaniline (26 mg).

35 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 299 and 301 (MH+); neg. mode: 297 and

299 (M-H<sup>+</sup>). Contaminated with quinoline methyl ester.

EXAMPLE 207 N-(4-Bromo-2-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-59) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 4-bromo-2-chloroaniline (42 mg).

5 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 377, 379 and 381 (MH $^+$ ); neg. mode: 375, 377 and 379 (M-H $^+$ ).

EXAMPLE 208 N-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-60) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2,4-dichloroaniline (32 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 333, 335 and 337 (MH $^+$ ); neg. mode: 331, 333 and 335 (M-H $^+$ ).

EXAMPLE 209 N-(2-Chloro-4-nitrophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-61) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting with 2-chloro-4-nitroaniline (35 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

15

20

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Neg. mode: 342 and 344 (M-H<sup>+</sup>).

EXAMPLE 210 N-(2,5-Dichlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-62) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2,5-dichloroaniline (33 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction Pos. mode: 333, 335 and 337 (MH\*); neg. mode: 331, 333 and 335 (M-H\*).

25 EXAMPLE 211 N-(2-Chloro-5-methylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-63) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2-chloro-5-methylaniline (29 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 313 and 315 (MH $^{\star}$ ); neg. mode: 311 and 30 313 (M-H $^{\star}$ ).

EXAMPLE 212 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-iodophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-64) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2-iodoaniline (44 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

35 MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 391 (MH+); neg. mode: 389 (M-H+). Contaminated with quinoline methyl ester.

EXAMPLE 213 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-nitrophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-65) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2-nitroaniline (28 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Neg. mode: 308 (M-H\*), 331 (MNa-H\*).

Contaminated with quinoline methyl ester.

5

EXAMPLE 214 N-(5-Chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7quinolinecarboxamide (V-66) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 5-chloro-2-hydroxyaniline (29 mg).

10 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 357 and 359 (MH $^+$ ), 379 and 381 (MN $^+$ ); neg. mode: 355 and 357 (M-H $^+$ ).

EXAMPLE 215 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-5-nitrophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-67) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2-hydroxy-5-nitroaniline (31 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Neg. mode: 324 (M-H<sup>+</sup>).

EXAMPLE 216 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-5-methylphenyl)-7quinolinecarboxamide (V-68) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2-hydroxy-5-methylaniline (25 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z WU-fraction: Pos. mode: 295 (MH\*); neg. mode: 293 (M-H\*).

EXAMPLE 217 N-Biphen-2-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-69) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2-aminobiphenyl (34 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 341 (MH\*); neg. mode: 339 (M-H\*).

EXAMPLE 218 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(methylmercapto)phenyl]-7quinolinecarboxamide (V-70) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2-methylmercaptoaniline (28 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 311 (MH\*); neg. mode: 309 (M-H\*).

EXAMPLE 219 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7quinolinecarboxamide (V-71) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2-(trifluoromethyl)aniline (33 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Neg. mode: 331 (M-H $^{\star}$ ). Contaminated with quinoline methyl ester.

EXAMPLE 220 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-methylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-72) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2-methylaniline (22 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

5

10

25

30

35

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 279 (MH+); neg. mode: 277 (M-H+).

EXAMPLE 221 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-methyl-3-nitrophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-73) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting with 2-methyl-3-nitroaniline (31 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 324 (MH+); neg. mode: 322 (M-H+).

EXAMPLE 222 N-(2,3-Dimethylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-74) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting with 2,3-dimethylaniline (25 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 293 (MH\*); neg. mode: 291 (M-H\*).

EXAMPLE 223 8-Hydroxy-N-(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-75) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2,4,6-trimethylaniline (25 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T- and WU-fractions: Pos. mode: 307 (MH $^{+}$ ); neg. mode: 305 (M-H $^{+}$ ).

EXAMPLE 224 N-(2-Ethylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-76) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting with 2-ethylaniline (25 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 293 (MH\*); neg. mode: 291 (M-H\*).

EXAMPLE 225 8-Hydroxy-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7-

quinolinecarboxamide (V-77) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting with 3-(trifluoromethyl)aniline (32 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 333 (MH\*); neg. mode: 231 (M-H\*).

EXAMPLE 226 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-methyl-4-fluorophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-78) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting with 2-methyl-4-fluoroaniline (25 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 297 (MH+); neg. mode: 295 (M-H+).

EXAMPLE 227 N-(4-Chloro-2-methylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-79) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting with 2-chloro-2-methylaniline (29 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 313 and 315 (MH $^+$ ), 335 and 335 (MNa $^+$ ); neg. mode: 311 and 313 (M-H $^+$ ).

EXAMPLE 228 N-(4-Chloro-2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-

quinolinecarboxamide (V-80) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting with 4-chloro-2-methoxy-5-methylaniline (55 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 343 and 345 (MH $^{\star}$ ); neg. mode: 341 and 343 (M-H $^{\star}$ ).

15 EXAMPLE 229 N-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-81) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting with 4-tert-butylaniline (31 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 321 (MH\*); neg. mode: 319 (M-H\*).

20 EXAMPLE 230 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-propylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-82) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting with 4-propylaniline (28 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 307 (MH+); neg. mode: 305 (M-H+).

25 EXAMPLE 231 N-(2,6-Di-i-propylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-83) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2,6-di-i-propylaniline (36 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Neg. mode: 347 (M-H+).

30 EXAMPLE 232 N-(4-Bromo-2-fluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-84) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 4-bromo-2-fluoroaniline (31 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T- and P-fractions: Pos. mode: 361 and 363 (MH+); neg. mode:

35 359 and 361 (M-H\*).

10

EXAMPLE 233 8-Hydroxy-N-(2,3,4-trifluorophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-

85) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2,3,4-trifluoroaniline (30 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 319 (MH\*), 341 (MNa\*); neg. mode: 317 (M-H\*).

EXAMPLE 234 N-(2-Fluoro-4-iodophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-86) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2-fluoro-4-iodoaniline (48 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T- and P-fractions: Pos. mode: 409 (MH\*); neg. mode: 407 (M-H\*).

EXAMPLE 235 8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]-7quinolinecarboxamide (V-87) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 4-(hydroxymethyl)aniline (29 mg).

15 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 295 (MH+); neg. mode: 293 (M-H+).

EXAMPLE 236 N-Benzo-1,3-thiazol-6-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-88) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 6-amino-benzo-1,3-thiazole (31 mg).

20 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 322 (MH+); neg. mode: 320 (M-H+).

EXAMPLE 237 8-Hydroxy-N-indazol-5-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-89) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 5-aminoindazole (27 mg).

25 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Neg. mode: 303 (M-H+).

EXAMPLE 238 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-methoxy-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7quinolinecarboxamide (V-90) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2-methoxy-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline (39 mg).

30 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 363 (MH+); neg. mode: 361 (M-H+).

EXAMPLE 239 8-Hydroxy-N-(5-iodo-2-methylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-91) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting with 5-iodo-2-methylaniline (47 mg).

35 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T- and P-fractions: Pos. mode: 405 (MH+); neg. mode: 403 (M-

H<sup>+</sup>).

20

25

35

EXAMPLE 240 N-(2-Chloro-4-cyanophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-92) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting with 4-amino-3-chlorobenzonitrile (31 mg).

5 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Neg. mode: 322 and 324 (M-H<sup>+</sup>).

EXAMPLE 241 N-(5-Bromopyridin-2-yl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-93) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting with 2-amino-5-bromopyridine (35 mg).

10 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 344 and 342 (MH $^{\star}$ ); neg. mode: 340 and 342 (M-H $^{\star}$ ).

EXAMPLE 242 8-Hydroxy-N-(8-hydroxyquinolin-2-yl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-94) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting with 2-amino-8-hydroxyquinoline (33 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T- and P-fractions: Pos. mode: 332 (MH+); neg. mode: 330 (M-H+).

PREPARATION 38 2-Amino-5-alkylamino-1,3,4-thiadiazoles (GP I) (Refer to Chart W.):

2-Amino-5-bromo-1,3,4-thiadiazole W-95 (1 eq.) is dissolved in DMF at r.t. The alkyl amine (about 1 eq.) and DIPEA (1-3 eq.) are added respectively and the solution stirred for 20 h. The solvent is removed under reduced pressure, the residue is diluted in AcOEt and washed with an aq. buffer sol. at pH 4 (2x). The org. phase is dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The residue is either crystallized from AcOEt/hexanes or purified by FC. PREPARATION 39 N-Aryl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamides from anhydride U-1, procedure for single compounds (GP II):

Anhydride U-1 (1 eq.) is dissolved in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (n mL) at r.t. Pyridinium chloride (1 eq) and then the arylamine (about 1 eq.) are added. The solution is stirred for 6 h at r.t. 1M HCl/H<sub>2</sub>O (n mL) is added and the biphasic mixture is stirred efficiently overnight. The precipitate is filtered, washed with a little water and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and dried under high vacuum.

PREPARATION 40 N-Aryl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamides from anhydride U-1, procedure for parallel synthesis (GP III):

The aryl amines (0.20 mmol) are laid into syringes corked at their output and

set with a frit at the bottom of their large section. A sol. of anhydride U-1 (0.1M) and of pyridinium chloride (0.1M) in CHCl<sub>3</sub> is prepared. This solution (2 mL/syringe) is added into the syringes; if the arylamine is a liquid, it is added at this stage only; if the arylamine is a hydrochloride salt, DIPEA (33 µL, 1 eq) is added. The syringes are tightly closed at their bottoms and shaken for 6 h at r.t. 1M HCl/H<sub>2</sub>O (2 mL) is added and the biphasic mixture is shaken efficiently overnight. The precipitate is isolated by sucking the solvent from the bottom of the syringes, is washed with a little water and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and dried under high vacuum. PREPARATION 41: N-Aryl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamides from the ester U-3, procedure for single compounds (GP IV):

Ester U-3 is dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and the arylamine (about 1 eq) and DIPEA (about 1 eq.) are added. The reaction mixture is stirred between 6 h and 6 days. MeOH (same amount as CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) is added and the mixture is stirred between 6 h and 18 h. For the work-up procedures, see specific examples below.

15 PREPARATION 42: N-Aryl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamides from ester U-3, procedure for parallel synthesis (GP V):

10

20

30

35

The aryl amines (0.2 mmol) are put into syringes corked at their output and set with a frit at the bottom of their large section. A sol. of ester U-3 (0.05M) and of DIPEA (0.05M) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> is prepared and added to the arylamines (4 mL for each amine); if the arylamine is a liquid, it is added at this stage only; if the arylamine is a salt, DIPEA (33 µL, 1 eq) is added. The syringes are tightly closed and shaken for 5 days. MeOH (2-4 mL) is added and the mixture is shaken for 6 h. The precipitate, if any, is isolated by sucking the solvent from the bottom of the syringes, washed with AcOEt and dried under high vacuum (P-fraction). The filtrate is washed with sat. NaHCO<sub>4</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O (1x) and an aq. buffer sol. at pH4 (1x); each time, the aq. phase is pipetted out of the seringe. If a precipitate appeared during the workup, it is filtered and dried (WU-fraction). The filtrate is blown down with a nitrogen stream, AcOEt (4 mL) is added and the mixture heated to 65°C for 30 min. and cooled to 0°C. The solvent is pipetted out and the residue dried under high vacuum (T-fraction). The org. phase is blown down and the residue dried under high vacuum as well (S-fraction). The degree of hydration of the obtained products was not determined.

PREPARATION 43 Hydrolysis of the tert-butyl esters to the carboxylic acids (GP VI):

tert-Butyl ester is dissolved in TFA at 0°C and the solution stirred for 4 h at

r.t. The solvent is removed under reduced pressure and the residue triturated in hot EtOH (95%). After cooling down to r.t. or 0°C, the precipitated is filtered, washed with AcOEt and dried under high vacuum.

PREPARATION 44 8-{[(2,2,2-Trichloroethoxy)carbonyl]oxy}-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid anhydride with 2,2,2-trichloroethyl hydrogen carbonate (U-1):

In a flame-dried flask, 8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid (2.00 g) is suspended into CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (100 mL) and DIPEA (3.70 mL) is added. The mixture is stirred until homogeneity is reached and cooled to 0°C. Trichloroethyl chloroformate (3.00 mL) is added and the solution is stirred for 3 h at 0°C, then stirred for another hour while allowed to warm up slowly to r.t. The solution is washed with 1M HCl/H<sub>2</sub>O (1x), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. Crystallization of the residue from CHCl<sub>3</sub>/hexanes yields the desired product (5.20g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 133-4°C.

5

15

20

25

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz) δ 9.05, 8.26, 8.11, 7.88, 7.61, 4.97, 4.95.

 $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 75 MHz)  $\delta$ : 157.56, 152.13, 151.59, 149.25, 147.71, 141.09,

135.82, 132.64, 126.57, 126.45, 124.44, 119.67, 93.96, 93.42.

MS (FAB) m/z 538, 540 and 542 (MH\*), 172.

HRMS (FAB): found: 537.8609.

Anal. Found: C, 35.12; H, 1.85; N, 2.65.

PREPARATION 45 8-Acetoxy-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid (U-2):

This compound is prepared according to literature procedure. (German Patent No. 540842, 10 December 1931.)

Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $^1\text{H-NMR}~(d_6\text{-DMSO},\,300~\text{MHz})~\delta~13.35,\,8.99,\,8.46,\,8.00,\,7.95,\,7.67,\,2.38.$ 

<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 172.46, 169.22, 166.21, 152.08, 147.95,

141.42, 136.61, 131.35, 127.08, 126.13, 124.07, 21.20.

30 PREPARATION 46 7-(Fluorocarbonyl)-quinolin-8-yl acetate (U-3):

In a flame-dried flask under Ar, 8-acetoxy-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid U-2 (4.30 g) is suspended into  $CH_2Cl_2$  (110mL). Pyridine (1.50 mL) is added and the suspension cooled to -40°C. Cyanuric fluoride (3.00 mL) is added and the mixture stirred for 3 h, while the temperature rose slowly to 0°C. Ice and water and  $CH_2Cl_2$  (100mL) were added. Phases were shaken, separated and the aq. phase extracted

with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1x). The combined org. phases were dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and the solvent is removed under reduced pressure. Crystallization of the residue from hexanes yields ester U-3 as white needles (4.10 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

5 mp: 130-132°C.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz) δ 9.05, 8.22, 8.02, 7.80, 7.58, 2.58.

<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 75 MHz) δ 169.06, 156.59, 151.89, 141.42, 136.07, 132.92, 126.77, 126.03, 124.41, 118.10, 117.30, 20.88.

MS (FAB) m/z 234 (MH\*), 192, 172.

10 HRMS (FAB): 234.0569.

15

20

25

30

Anal. C, 60.98; H, 3.55; N, 6.24.

PREPARATION 47 2-Amino-5-bromo-1,3,4-thiadiazole (W-95) (Refer to Chart W.):

To a stirred sol. of 2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazole (40.5 g) in acetic acid (250 mL) is added bromine (22.7 ml) over about 20 minutes. The flask is surrounded by an ice bath during the addition to maintain the reaction temperature near 25°C. Following the addition, the ice bath is removed and the clear red sol. stirred at r.t. for 18 hours, then added to 1L of cracked ice. Excess bromine is quenched with 10% NaHSO<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O and 40 ml of 50% NaOH/H<sub>2</sub>O is added. The precipitated solid is isolated by filtration and washed well with water, then dissolved in 300 ml of water containing 40 ml conc. HCl. The solution is filtered from a small amount of solid, then 87 g of K<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub> in a small quantity of water is added. The resulting slurry is chilled in ice and filtered, and the solid washed well with water. Recrystallization of the product from 400 ml of ethanol provides thiadiazole W-95 (26.3 g) as tan crystals.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $^{1}$ H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO)  $\delta$  7.51.

PREPARATION 48 2-Amino-5-(2-phenylethyl)amino-1,3,4-thiadiazole (W-96) (Refer to Chart W.):

A mixture of 2-amino-5-bromo-1,3,4-thiadiazole W-95 (360 mg), of phenethylamine (0.38 mL) and of K<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub> (522 mg) in DMF (2 mL) is heated under nitrogen at 100°C for 2 h, then partitioned between water and AcOEt. The organic phase is washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated under reduced pressure. FC (MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> 5:95) provides thiadiazole W-96 (261 mg). Recrystallization of 238 mg of this from acetonitrile/toluene affords 205 mg of fine white crystals.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 156-157 °C.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR δ 2.92, 3.50, 7.2-7.3.

IR 3186, 1565, 1505 cm<sup>-1</sup>

5 EI MS m/z 221

Anal. Found: C, 54.51; H, 5.47; N, 25.26; S, 14.30.

PREPARATION 49 2-Amino-5-(butylamino)-1,3,4-thiadiazole (W-97) (Refer To Chart W.):

To a stirred, cooled (0°C) mixture of 2-amino-5-bromothiadiazole W-95 (5.40 g) and of K<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub> (5.7 g) in DMF (20 mL) is added n-butylamine (5.9 ml). The ice bath is removed and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 18 h, then partitioned between water and AcOEt. Continuous extraction with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> is necessary to remove all product from the aqueous phase. The combined organic phase is dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure. FC (MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> 7:93) provides thiadiazole W-97 (3.49 g). Recrystallization from acetonitrile/toluene affords 3.34 g of white needles.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 152-154°C.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR δ 0.94, 1.4, 1.6, 3.21, 3.6.

IR 3184, 2957, 1562, 1507 cm<sup>-1</sup>

EI MS m/z 173

20

25

PREPARATION 50 2-Amino-5-([2-[(tert-butoxy)amido]ethyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazole (W-98) (Refer to Chart W.):

A mixture of 2-amino-5-bromo-1,3,4-thiadiazole W-95 (5.40 g), of K<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub> (7.84 g) and Boc-ethylenediamine (9.60 g) in DMF (20 mL) is stirred at r.t. for 18 h. The solid paste obtained is recrystallized from acetonitrile/water to provide thiadiazole W-98 (6.18 g) as pink platelets.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 219-220°C.

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.40, 3.2-3.3.

IR 2989, 1676, 1577, 1512, 1366 cm<sup>-1</sup>

EI MS m/z 260

PREPARATION 51 Amino-1,3-benzodioxol-5-ylacetonitrile (W-99) (Refer to Chart W.):

Piperonal (6.00g) is dissolved in THF (25 mL) and aq. NH<sub>3</sub> (58%, 4.2 mL), NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (3.3 g) and KCN (3.9 g) are added. The mixture is stirred efficiently for 24 h.

MgSO<sub>4</sub> is added and the mixture stirred for 30 min., filtered and washed with THF. The filtrate is evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue purified by FC (Et<sub>2</sub>O/petrol ether 1:2,  $\rightarrow$  2:1,  $\rightarrow$  Et<sub>2</sub>O). Aminonitrile W-99 is obtained as a brown, unstable oil (2.87 g). The hydrochloride salt is precipitated from sat. HCl/Et<sub>2</sub>O for analytical purposes.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

Free amino nitrile:

 $R_f = 0.45$  (AcOEt/hexanes 1:1).

Hydrochloride salt:

10 mp: 159-164°C (dec).

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$  (D<sub>2</sub>O, 300 MHz)  $\delta$  7.03, 7.02, 6.88, 5.96, 5.58.

 $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  (D<sub>2</sub>O, 75 MHz)  $\delta$  149.43, 148.22, 122.80, 121.74, 115.21, 109.16, 108.00, 102.07.

MS (EI) m/z 176 (M<sup>+</sup>), 160, 150, 122.

15 Anal. Found: C, 50.59; H, 4.25; N, 12.90.

PREPARATION 52 [(2-Amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)amino]-1,3-benzodioxol-5-ylacetonitrile (W-100) (Refer to Chart W.):

According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (2.70g), aminonitrile W-99 (2.39g) and DIPEA (2.70 mL) in DMF (60 mL), the product is purified by FC

20 (AcOEt/hexanes  $3:1 \rightarrow$  AcOEt). Nitrile W-100 is isolated as a brown powder (1.70 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $R_t = 0.10$  (AcOEt/hexanes 1:1).

mp: 144°C (dec).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 300 MHz) δ 7.06, 7.02, 6.87, 5.99, 5.74.

25 <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 75 MHz) δ 162.92, 158.60, 148.61, 148.39, 127.48, 120.91, 117.95, 108.07, 107.34, 101.66.

HRMS (EI) 275.0461.

30

PREPARATION 53 N-(2-Amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)phenylalanine methyl ester (W-101) (Refer to Chart W.):

According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (1.50 g), phenylalanine methyl ester hydrochloride (1.80 g) and DIPEA (4.20 mL) in DMF (30 mL), the product is purified by FC (AcOEt/hexanes  $3:1 \rightarrow$  AcOEt). Ester W-101 is obtained as a white powder (0.22 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

35  $R_f = 0.05$  (AcOEt/hexanes 1:1).

mp: 186-189°C.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 300 MHz) δ 7.27-7.09, 4.57, 3.67, 3.17, 3.01.

<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 75 MHz) δ 172.74, 161.75, 160.65, 136.77, 128.85, 128.02, 126.45, 58.07, 51.16, 37.48.

MS (EI) m/z: 278 (M<sup>+</sup>), 219, 187, 155, 127, 116.

Anal. Found: C, 51.61; H, 4.98; N, 19.91.

PREPARATION 54 N-(2-Amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)-D-phenylalanine methyl ester (W-102) (Refer to Chart W.):

According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (1.50 g), D-phenylalanine
10 methyl ester hydrochloride (1.80g) and DIPEA (4.20 mL) in DMF (30 mL), the
product is purified by FC (AcOEt/hexanes 3:1 → AcOEt). Ester W-102 is obtained as
a white powder (0.19 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $R_f = 0.05$  (AcOEt/hexanes 1:1).

15 mp: 186-189°C.

5

25

35

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 300 MHz) δ 7.26-7.19, 4.57, 3.66, 3.17, 3.01.

 $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 75 MHz)  $\delta$  172.77, 161.75, 160.66, 136.76, 128.86, 128.03, 126.46, 58.07, 51.19, 37.48.

MS (EI) m/z: 278 (M\*), 219, 187, 155, 127, 116.

20 Anal. Found: C, 51.57; H, 5.14; 19.86.

PREPARATION 55 2-(1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl)glycine (W-103) (Refer to Chart W.):

Prepared according to literature procedure (EHWBoehm, REBambury, RJBaumann, RCErickson, BLHarrison, PFHoffman, FJMcCarty, RASchnettler, MJVaal, DLWenstrup, J. Med. Chem. 1980, 23, 405).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO, 300 MHz)  $\delta$  6.22, 6.84, 5.97, 4.10.

MS (EI) m/z 195 (M\*), 150, 123, 93.

HRMS (EI) 195.0530.

PREPARATION 56 2-(1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl)glycine tert-butyl ester (W-104) (Refer to 30 Chart W.):

2-(1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl)glycine W-95 (5.00 g) is dissolved in a dioxane (50 mL) and conc. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (3.90 mL) mixture. Liquid i-butylene (50 mL) is added, the flask rapidly tightly closed and shaken for 24 h. The mixture is poored into a mixture of 1M NaOH/H<sub>2</sub>O, ice and AcOEt. After shaking, the phases are separated and the aq. phase is extracted with AcOEt (1x). The combined org. phases are dried over

MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Removing the solvent under reduced pressure yields an oil containing 77% (<sup>1</sup>H-NMR) of ester W-104 (6.65 g, 5.10 g of product).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz) δ 6.85-6.80, 6.74, 5.94, 4.42, 1.37.

5 PREPARATION 57 N-(2-Amino-1,3,4-thiadiazo-5-yl)-2-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)glycine tert-butyl ester (W-105) (Refer to Chart W.):

According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (3.65 g), tert-butyl ester W-104 (5.10 g), DIPEA (6.8 mL) and DMF (150 mL). Crystallization of the crude from AcOEt/hexanes yieldsester W-105 as a white powder (6.15 g).

10 Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $R_t = 0.05$  (AcOEt/hexanes 1:1).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 7.42, 6.92-6.86, 6.26, 5.99, 5.05, 1.30.

 $^{13}$ C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz)  $\delta$  170.70, 160.60, 158.81, 147.73, 147.43,

131.33, 121.48, 108.67, 108.10, 101.61, 81.33, 61.03, 28.00.

MS (EI) m/z 350 (M<sup>+</sup>), 249, 179, 148, 57.

HRMS (EI) 350.1043.

15

35

PREPARATION 58 2-(1,3-Benzodioxol-4-yl)glycine (W-106) (Refer to Chart W.):

Prepared according to literature procedure (EHWBoehm, REBambury,

RJBaumann, RCErickson, BLHarrison, PFHoffman, FJMcCarty, RASchnettler,

20 MJVaal, DLWenstrup, J. Med. Chem. 1980, 23, 405)...

Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $^{1}$ H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz)  $\delta$  6.62, 6.00, 5.97, 4.23.

MS (EI) m/z 195 (M<sup>+</sup>), 150, 123, 93, 75.

HRMS (EI) 195.0527.

25 PREPARATION 59 2-(1,3-Benzodioxol-4-yl)glycine tert-butyl ester (W-107) (Refer to Chart W.):

2-(1,3-Benzodioxol-4-yl)glycine W-106 (1.72 g) is dissolved in a dioxane (20 mL) and conc. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (1.35 mL) mixture. Liquid i-butylene (20 mL) is added, the flask rapidly tightly closed and shaken for 24 h. The mixture is poored in a mixture of 1M NaOH/H<sub>2</sub>O, ice and AcOEt. After shaking, the phases are separated and the aq. phase is extracted with AcOEt (1x). The combined org. phases are dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Removing the solvent under reduced pressure yields an oil containing 78% (<sup>1</sup>H-NMR) of ester W-107 (1.46 g, 1.14 g of product).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz) δ 6.79-6.72, 5.97, 5.94, 4.57, 1.39.

PREPARATION 60 N-(2-Amino-1,3,4-thiadiazo-5-yl)-2-(1,3-benzodioxol-4-yl)glycine tert-butyl ester (W-108) (Refer to Chart W.):

According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (0.83 g), 2-(1,3-benzodioxol-4-yl)glycine tert-butyl ester W-107 (1.14 g), DIPEA (1.5 mL) and DMF (30 mL).

Crystallization of the crude from AcOEt/hexanes yields ester W-108 as a white powder (0.87 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $R_f = 0.05$  (AcOEt/hexanes 1:1).

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$  (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz)  $\delta$  7.52, 6.90-6.78, 6.42, 6.03, 6.02, 5.30, 1.32.

 $^{13}$ C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz)  $\delta$  169.83, 160.87, 158.70, 147.55, 145.68,

122.18, 120.39, 119.02, 108.77, 101.50, 81.61, 55.41, 27.99.

MS (EI) m/z 250 (M<sup>+</sup>), 249, 233, 148, 57.

Anal. Found: C, 51.05; H, 5.35; N, 15.91.

PREPARATION 61 2-Amino-5-[N-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-ylmethyl)amino]-1,3,4-thiadiazole (X-109) (Refer to Chart X.):

According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (1.00 g), piperonylamine (0.83 mL), DIPEA (1.85 mL) and DMF (10 mL). Purification of the crude by FC (AcOEt  $\rightarrow$  MeOH/AcOEt 1:19  $\rightarrow$  MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> 1:9) yields thiadiazole X-109 as a white powder (99 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $R_f = 0.02$  (AcOEt/hexanes 1:1).

mp: 164-187°C.

10

15

20

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 7.18, 6.87, 6.83, 7.78, 6.24, 5.96, 4.20.

 $^{13}$ C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz)  $\delta$  160.32, 159.77, 147.62, 146.55, 133.78,

25 121.20, 108.56, 108.42, 101.25, 47.73.

MS (EI) m/z 250 (M<sup>+</sup>), 208, 135, 105, 77.51.

HRMS (EI) 250.0528.

PREPARATION 62 N-(2-Amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)tyrosine tert-butyl ester (X-110) (Refer to Chart X.):

According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (760 mg), tyrosine tert-butyl ester hydrochloride (1.16 g), DIPEA (1.80 mL) and DMF (20 mL).

Crystallization of the crude from AcOEt/hexanes yields ester X-110 as a white powder (0.98 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

35  $R_f = 0.25 \text{ (AcOEt)}.$ 

mp: 121-123°C.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 300 MHz) δ 8.20, 7.27, 6.93, 4.60, 3.08, 1.60.

<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 75 MHz) δ 171.71, 161.65, 160.84, 155.95, 130.07, 127.47, 114.68, 81.37, 59.02, 36.85, 26.81.

MS (EI) m/z 336 (M<sup>+</sup>), 263, 235, 173, 156, 116, 107, 57.

HRMS (EI) 336.1259.

PREPARATION 63 N¹-(2-Amino-1,3,4-thidiazol-5-yl)-N⁵-[(benzoxy)carbonyl]lysine tert-butyl ester (X-111) (Refer to Chart X.):

According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (730 mg), N<sup>5</sup>-[(benzoxy)10 carbonyl]lysine tert-butyl ester hydrochloride (1.50 g), DIPEA (2.05 mL) and DMF
(25 mL). Crystallization of the crude from AcOEt/hexanes yields ester X-111 as a
white powder (0.96 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $R_f = 0.25$  (AcOEt).

15 mp: 131-132°C.

5

25

30

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 300 MHz) δ 7.33, 5.05, 4.13, 3.10, 1.95-1.45, 1.44.

<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 75 MHz) δ 172.40, 161.58, 161.15, 157.53, 137.04, 128.06, 127.54, 127.36, 81.29, 65.92, 57.39, 40.09, 29.11, 26.89, 22.63, 19.24.

Anal. Found: C, 55.08; H, 6.69; N, 16.22.

20 PREPARATION 64 N-(2-Amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)leucine tert-butyl ester (X-112) (Refer to Chart X.):

According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (1.00 g), leucine tert-butyl ester hydrochloride (1.50 g), DIPEA (2.80 mL) and DMF (10 mL). Purification of the crude by FC (AcOEt/hexanes 1:1  $\rightarrow$  AcOEt) yields ester X-112 as a white powder (1.06 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $R_f = 0.20$  (AcOEt).

mp: 138-141°C.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 300 MHz) δ 4.38, 2.01, 1.82, 1.65, 1.18.

<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 75 MHz); two rotamers visible δ 176.62, 172.89, 172.71, 163.47, 162.05, 160.64, 81.20, 72.76, 56.05, 42.83, 40.87, 35.58, 30.27, 26.86, 24.77, 21.87, 20.65.

MS (EI) m/z 286 (M\*), 269, 230, 213, 185, 156, 143, 129, 116, 57. HRMS (EI) 286.1461.

35 PREPARATION 65 N-(2-Amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)proline tert-butyl ester (X-113)

#### (Refer to Chart X.):

According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (1.00 g), proline tert-butyl ester hydrochloride (1.46 g), DIPEA (2.80 mL) and DMF (10 mL). Purification of the crude by FC (AcOEt/hexanes  $1:1 \rightarrow$  AcOEt) yields ester X-113 as a white powder (0.55 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $R_f = 0.25 \text{ (AcOEt)}.$ 

mp: 141-146°C.

5

15

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 300 MHz) δ 4.20, 3.58-3.41, 2.37-2.31, 2.09-2.01, 1.45.

10  $^{13}$ C-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 75 MHz)  $\delta$  171.91, 161.09, 160.95, 81.64, 63.13, 50.45, 30.29, 26.79, 23.45.

MS (EI) m/z 270 (M<sup>+</sup>), 214, 197, 169, 142, 128, 100, 70, 57.

HRMS (EI) 270.1154.

PREPARATION 66 N-(2-Amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)methionine tert-butyl ester (X-114) (Refer to Chart X.):

According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (750 mg), methionine tert-butyl ester hydrochloride (1.00 g), DIPEA (2.10 mL) and DMF (20 mL).

Crystallization of the crude from AcOEt/hexanes yields ester X-114 as a white powder (0.60 g).

20 Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $R_f = 0.25$  (AcOEt).

mp: 172-173°C.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 300 MHz) δ 4.31, 2.62-2.56, 2.16-1.92, 2.08, 1.45.

<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 75 MHz) δ 172.04, 161.71, 161.09, 81.47, 56.52, 31.38,

25 29.75, 26.87, 13.85.

MS (EI) m/z 304 (M<sup>+</sup>), 257, 258, 248, 231, 203, 185, 155, 141, 128, 100, 57.

Anal. Found: C, 43.59; H, 6.59; N, 18.55.

PREPARATION 67 N-(2-Amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)tryptophane tert-butyl ester (X-115) (Refer to Chart X.):

According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (610 mg), tryptophane tert-butyl ester hydrochloride (1.00 g), DIPEA (1.70 mL) and DMF (20 mL). The crude ester X-115 is dried under high vacuum (0.86 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $R_f = 0.25$  (AcOEt).

35 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 300 MHz) δ 7.55, 7.31, 7.09-6.99, 4.54, 3.31-3.21, 1.29.

<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 75 MHz) δ 173.95, 172.07, 163.45, 161.62, 160.98, 136.56, 127.54, 123.11, 120.95, 118.31, 110.78, 81.22, 58.40, 35.54, 30.23, 26.78.

MS (EI) m/z 359 (M<sup>+</sup>), 243, 187, 130, 57.

HRMS (EI) 359.1399.

5 PREPARATION 68 N-(2-Amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)-O<sup>7</sup>-tert-butyltyrosine tert-butyl ester (X-116) (Refer to Chart X.):

According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (580 mg), O<sup>7</sup>-tert-butyltyrosine tert-butyl ester hydrochloride (1.00 g), DIPEA (1.65 mL) and DMF (20 mL). Crystallization of the crude from AcOEt/hexanes yields ester X-116 as a white powder (0.89 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $R_f = 0.35$  (AcOEt).

mp: 149-151°C.

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$  (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 300 MHz)  $\delta$  7.15, 6.90, 4.42, 3.03, 2.89, 1.35, 1.30.

15 <sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 75 MHz) δ 171.58, 161.69, 160.74, 153.91, 132.01, 129.66, 123.79, 81.45, 78.13, 58.82, 37.10, 27.80, 26.85.

MS (EI) m/z 392 (M<sup>+</sup>), 276, 235, 220, 173, 164, 116, 107, 57.

HRMS (EI) 392.1885.

Anal. Found: C, 57.96; H, 7.25; N, 13.80.

20 PREPARATION 69 N-(2-Amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)aspartic acid di-tert-butyl ester (X-117) (Refer to Chart X.):

According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (640 mg), aspartic acid ditert-butyl ester hydrochloride (1.00 g), DIPEA (1.80 mL) and DMF (20 mL).

Crystallization of the crude from AcOEt/hexanes yields ester X-117 as a white

25 powder (0.84 g).

30

35

10

Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $R_c = 0.30$  (AcOEt).

mp: 142-146°C.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 300 MHz) δ 4.50, 2.81, 2.71, 1.45, 1.44.

<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 75 MHz) δ 170.46, 169.90, 161.85, 160.75, 81.75, 81.00, 54.20, 37.39, 26.94, 26.83.

MS (EI) m/z 344 (M<sup>+</sup>), 288, 232, 215, 187, 143, 57.

HRMS (EI) 344.1512.

EXAMPLE 243 8-Hydroxy-N-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Y-118) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (50 mg), pyridinium chloride (10.8 mg), 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazole (15.7 mg) and  $\rm CHCl_3$  (2 mL), amide Y-118 precipitates as a yellow powder without adding any aq. 1M HCl sol. (16.5 mg).

5 Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 300-302°C (dec).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.88, 8.08, 7.96, 7.14.

 $^{13}$ C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz)  $\delta$  165.70, 163.15, 162.17, 144.83, 142.72, 135.49, 133.44, 130.08, 124.58, 112.61, 109.85.

MS (EI) m/z 340 (M<sup>+</sup>), 172, 116, 89, 63.

HRMS (EI) 340.0234.

Anal. Found: C, 45.45; H, 2.25; N, 16.33.

EXAMPLE 244 N-(5-Bromo-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-8-hydroxy-7quinolinecarboxamide (Y-119) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (100 mg), pyridinium chloride (21.4 mg), 2-amino-5-bromo-1,3,4-thiadiazole W-95 (43 mg) and CH<sub>2</sub>ClCH<sub>2</sub>HCl (2 mL), amide Y-119 precipitate as an orange powder without adding any aq. 1M HCl sol. (56 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

20 mp: 250°C (dec).

10

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (d-TFA, 300 MHz) δ 9.35, 9.30, 8.67, 8.37, 8.03.

MS (EI) m/z 350 and 352 (M\*), 271, 172, 116, 89, 63.

HRMS (EI) 349.9469.

Anal. Found: C, 41.88; H, 2.31; N, 14.46.

25 EXAMPLE 245 8-Hydroxy-N-[5-(2-phenylethyl)amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (Y-120) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (50 mg), pyridinium chloride (10.8 mg), 2-amino-5-(2-phenylethyl)amino-1,3,4-thiadiazole W-96 (20.5 mg) and CHCl<sub>3</sub> (2 mL), amide Y-120 is obtained as a yellow powder (20 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$  (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz)  $\delta$  8.93, 8.84, 8.07, 7.90, 7.35-7.10, 3.58, 2.91.

<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 166.62, 163.52, 160.78, 144.45, 143.73, 138.88, 134.85, 132.99, 129.60, 129.31, 128.88, 126.92, 124.48, 113.69, 111.70, 46.39,

35 34.45.

MS (EI) m/z 357 (M<sup>+</sup>), 186, 172, 116, 89. HRMS (EI) 392.1181.

EXAMPLE 246 N-[5-(Butylamino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide monohydrochloride (Y-121) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (50 mg), pyridinium chloride (10.8 mg), 2-amino-5-(butylamino)-1,3,4-thiadiazole W-97 (16.0 mg) and CHCl<sub>3</sub> (2 mL), amide Y-121 is obtained as a yellow powder (22 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$  (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz)  $\delta$  8.90, 8.07, 7.97, 7.25, 3.35, 1.58, 1.36, 0.90.

 $^{13}$ C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz)  $\delta$  166.52, 163.64, 160.67, 145.13, 143.23,

134.55, 133.17, 129.81, 127.79, 124.57, 113.40, 111.07, 45.12, 30.37, 19.87, 14.00. HRMS (EI) 343.1084.

EXAMPLE 247 N-[5-({2-[(tert-Butoxy)amido]ethyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (Y-122)
(Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (50 mg), pyridinium chloride (10.8 mg), 2-amino-5-({2-[(tert-butoxy)amido]ethyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazole W-98 (24 mg) and  $CHCl_3$  (2 mL), 1M  $HCl/H_2O$  is not added, but the sol. diluted in some  $CHCl_3$ , washed with an aq. buffer sol. at pH 4 (1x), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. Purification of the residue by FC (AcOEt  $\rightarrow$  MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> 1:9) leads to amide Y-122 as a yellow powder (15 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CD<sub>2</sub>OD, 300 MHz) δ 8.95, 8.83, 8.25, 7.95, 7.43, 3.49, 3.31, 1.43.

 $^{13}$ C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz)  $\delta$  168.49, 166, 163.84, 156.12, 146.36, 138.73,

135.28, 132.47, 130.75, 128.27, 123.60, 113.14, 111.63, 78.15, 44.09, 36.25, 28.70.
MS (FAB) m/z 431 (MH<sup>+</sup>), 260, 204, 172, 57.

HRMS (FAB) 431.1494.

EXAMPLE 248 N-{5-[(1,3-Benzodioxol-5-cyanomethyl)amino]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl}-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (Y-123) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (100 mg), pyridinium chloride (21.4 mg), 2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)amino]-1,3-benzodioxol-5-ylacetonitrile W-100 (51.0 mg), CHCl<sub>3</sub> (4 mL) and THF (0.4 mL), amide Y-123 is obtained as a yellow powder (35 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 9.00, 8.89, 8.77, 8.14, 7.98, 7.43, 7.14, 7.11, 7.00, 6.07, 6.02.

<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 179.5, 160.81, 148.47, 148.22, 145.03, 144.09, 142.28, 134.05, 132.50, 129.37, 127.79, 124.43, 121.88, 118.98, 115.41, 114.28, 109.01, 108.42, 102.07, 60.87, 48.17.

MS (FAB) m/z 447 (MH+), 276, 172.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

HRMS (FAB) 447.0866.

. 5

10

15

20

35

EXAMPLE 249 (S)-N-[5-({Benzyl[(methoxy)carbonyl]methyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (Y-124) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (200 mg), pyridinium chloride (42 mg), N(2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazo-5-yl)phenylalanine methyl ester W-101 (103 mg), and CHCl<sub>3</sub> (8 mL), amide Y-124 is obtained as a yellow powder (100 mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.98, 8.86, 7.50, 8.12, 7.94, 7.40, 7.27, 4.59, 3.14, 3.06.

<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 172.18, 167.06, 162.24, 145.07, 143.62, 137.14, 134.41, 132.52, 129.65, 129.27, 128.81, 127.23, 124.36, 115.11, 113.94, 58.44, 52.56, 37.4.

MS (EI) m/z 449 (M<sup>+</sup>), 390, 372, 358, 287, 187, 172, 116. HRMS (FAB) 450.1233.

EXAMPLE 250 (R)-N-[5-({Benzyl[(methoxy)carbonyl]methyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (Y-125) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (200 mg), pyridinium chloride (42 mg), N-(2-amino-1,3,4thiadiazo-5-yl)-D-phenylalanine methyl ester W-102 (103 mg), and CHCl<sub>3</sub> (8 mL), amide Y-125 is obtained as a yellow powder (105 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $^{1}$ H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.98, 8.86, 7.50, 8.12, 7.94, 7.40, 7.27, 4.59, 3.14, 3.06.

<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 172.18, 167.06, 162.24, 145.07, 143.62, 137.14, 134.41, 132.52, 129.65, 129.27, 128.81, 127.23, 124.36, 115.11, 113.94, 58.44, 52.56, 37.41.

MS (EI) m/z 449 (M<sup>+</sup>), 390, 372, 358, 287, 187, 172, 116.

HRMS (FAB) 450.1233.

EXAMPLE 251 N-[5-({1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl-[(tert-butoxy)carbonyl]methyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide
semihydrat (Y-126) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (131 mg), N-(2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazo-5-yl)-2-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)glycine tert-butyl ester W-105 (197 mg,), DIPEA (0.10 mL) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (6 mL). Stirred for 4 h, then overnight with MeOH. After adding MeOH, amide Y-126 precipitated as a yellow powder that is filtered and dried (120 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 227-229°C.

5

10

20

25

30

35

 $^{1}\mbox{H-NMR}$  (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz)  $\delta$  8.92, 8.63, 8.05, 7.77, 7.25, 6.97, 6.92, 6.02, 5.21, 1.33.

 $^{13}$ C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz),  $\delta$  169.80, 147.26, 147.04, 131.92, 130.28,

15 123.54, 121.02, 108.24, 107.65, 101.12, 81.04, 60.47, 27.43.

MS (EI) m/z 521 (M<sup>+</sup>), 465, 447, 420, 249, 172, 56.

HRMS (FAB) 522.1452.

Anal. Found: 56.66; H, 4.49; N, 13.30.

EXAMPLE 252 N-[5-({1,3-Benzodioxol-4-yl-[(tert-butyloxy)carbonyl]methyl} amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide semihydrate (Y-127) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (133 mg), N-(2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazo-5-yl)-2-(1,3-benzodioxol-4-yl)glycine tert-butyl ester W-108 (200 mg,), DIPEA (0.10 mL) and  $\mathrm{CH_2Cl_2}$  (6 mL), stirred for 4 h, then overnight with MeOH. The solution is diluted with some  $\mathrm{CH_2Cl_2}$ , washed with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O (1x) and

an aq. buffer sol. at pH 4 (1x), an emulsion formed that separated slowly into two phases. The org. phase is dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The residue is triturated with AcOEt, filtered and dried. Amide Y-127 is obtained as a yellow powder (140 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$  (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz)  $\delta$  8.88, 8.65, 8.20, 8.05, 7.83, 7.26, 7.00-6.80, 6.05, 5.42, 1.33.

<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 168.86, 159.12, 147.08, 145.22, 131.94,
 128.37, 123.59, 121.77, 119.90, 117.96, 113.57, 108.53, 101.04, 81.36, 54.93, 27.41.
 MS (FAB) m/z 522 (MH<sup>+</sup>), 598, 466, 420, 249, 57.

HRMS (FAB) 522,1447.

EXAMPLE 253 N-{5-[(1,3,-Benzodioxol-5-ylmethyl)amino]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl}-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Y-128) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (85 mg), 2-amino-5-[N-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-ylmethyl)amino]-1,3,4-thiadiazole X-109 (90 mg), DIPEA (70 μL) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (4 mL). Stirred for 20 h, then for 5 h with MeOH. After adding MeOH, a yellow precipitate appears, that is filtered and dried (40 mg); this precipitate proved to be the not quite pure amide Y-128 and was not further purified due to its low solubility.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 280-282°C.

10

25

35

 $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz)  $\delta$  8.86, 8.53, 8.02, 7.85, 7.76, 7.22, 6.93, 6.85, 5.97, 4.34.

 $^{13}$ C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz), due to the low solubility of the product, an incomplete set of signals is obtained  $\delta$  147.72, 146.73, 133.15, 132.42, 123.95, 121.36, 121.23, 108.66, 108.54, 101.33.

MS (EI) m/z 421 (M\*), 270, 250, 208, 172, 150, 135, 116. HRMS (EI) 421.0827.

EXAMPLE 254 (S)-N-[5-({[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-[4-hydroxybenzyl]methyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide
(Y-129) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (500 mg), N-(2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)tyrosine tert-butyl ester X-110 (720 mg), DIPEA (0.36 mL) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL). Stirred for 7 h, then overnight with MeOH. The solvent is almost completely removed until a consistent precipitate appeared that is filtered, washed with AcOEt and MeOH and dried under high vacuum. The product obtained as a yellow powder (0.53 g) was a not unpurified mixture of amide Y-129 (80 mol% by <sup>1</sup>H-NMR) and acetylated product (20 mol%).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.85, 8.54, 8.01, 7.90-7.70, 7.30-6.95, 4.60-4.30, 3.15-2.85, 1.31.

MS (ES) m/z Neg. mode: 506 (MH\*), 548 (acetylated product + H\*).

EXAMPLE 255 (S)-N-[5-({5-[Benzoxy]amido-1-[(tert-butoxy)carbonyl]pentyl}-amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Y-130) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (500 mg)),  $N^1$ -(2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)- $N^5$ -[(benzoxy)carbonyl]lysine tert-butyl ester X-111 (0.93 g), DIPEA (0.36 mL) and  $CH_2Cl_2$  (10 mL). Stirred for 7 h, then overnight with MeOH. The solvent is almost completely removed until a consistent precipitate appears. It is filtered, washed with AcOEt and MeOH and dried. A yellow foam is obtained (0.50 g) that proved to contain about 90 mol% ( $^1$ H-NMR) of amide Y-130.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.76, 8.35, 7.95, 7.65-7.50, 7.35-7.20, 7.02, 4.98, 4.15-4.05, 2.97, 1.69, 1.38, 1.23.

13C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 171.76, 162.63, 155.98, 145.51, 138.21,
 137.14, 131.94, 128.22, 127.77, 127.61, 122.97, 122.41, 80.37, 64.99, 56.82, 53.39,
 31.16, 28.96, 27.56, 22.57.

MS (FAB) m/z 607 (MH<sup>+</sup>), 551, 288, 172. HRMS (FAB) 607.2345.

15 EXAMPLE 256 (S)-N-[5-({1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-3-methylbutyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate (Y-131) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (0.97 g)), N-(2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)leucine tert-butyl ester X-112 (1.18 g), DIPEA (0.70 mL) and  $CH_2Cl_2$  (20 mL). Stirred for 7 h, then overnight with MeOH. Amide Y-131 appears as an orange precipitate that is filtered, washed with AcOEt and dried under high vacuum (440 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 214-5°C

20

30

35

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.87, 8.61, 8.05, 7.83-7.65, 7.24, 4.14, 1.85-1.70, 1.65-1.50, 1.38, 0.92, 0.87.

<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 172.62, 165.76, 163.20, 159.98, 152.80, 145.62, 140.75, 137.60, 132.45, 128.73, 124.05, 113.91, 113.02, 80.99, 55.96, 40.96, 28.10, 24.95, 23.09, 19.01.

MS (EI) m/z 457 (M<sup>+</sup>), 356, 345, 213, 172, 116, 89, 57.

HRMS (EI) 457.1781.

Kar-Fischer titration: 3.43% water (0.90 eq).

Anal. Found: C, 55.53; H, 6.02; N, 14.59.

EXAMPLE 257 (S)-N-(5-{2-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]pyrrolidin-N-yl}-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide semihydrate

(Y-132) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (710 mg), N-(2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)proline tert-butyl ester X-113 (816 mg), DIPEA (0.51 mL) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (14 mL). Stirred for 7 h, then overnight with MeOH. Amide Y-132 is obtained as an orange precipitate that is filtered, washed with AcOEt and dried under high vacuum (955 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: Turned white between 220°C and 250°C, then decomposed between 285°C and 290°C.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.87, 8.65, 8.05, 7.82, 7.22, 4.28, 3.55-3.45, 2.40-2.20, 2.10-1.95, 1.39.

<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 171.57, 163, 160.42, 145.05, 141.5, 137, 132.56, 128.94, 124.10, 113.67, 112.29, 81.40, 62.74, 50.80, 30.66, 28.09, 24.04. MS (EI) m/z 441 (M<sup>+</sup>), 340, 172, 116, 57.

15 HRMS (EI) 441.1472.

20

25

Karl-Fischer titration: 2.09% water (0.55 eq).

Anal. Found: C, 56.03; H, 5.32; N, 15.56.

EXAMPLE 258 (S)-N-[5-((1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-3-[methylmercapto]propyl}-amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate (Y-133) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (450 mg), N-(2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)methionine tert-butyl ester X-114 (0.60 g), DIPEA (0.33 mL) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL). Stirred for 7 h, then overnight with MeOH. The orange-red amide Y-133 is filtered, washed with AcOEt and dried under high vacuum (0.60 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 204-205°C.

 $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz)  $\delta$  8.87, 8.61, 7.79, 7.23, 4.29, 2.57, 2.05, 2.05-1.90, 1.39.

<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 171.50, 162.89, 162.86, 159.75, 145.20,
30 140.35, 137.18, 137.14, 132.17, 128.47, 123.76, 113.55, 112.54, 80.98, 56.08, 31.19, 29.69, 27.70, 14.67.

MS (EI) m/z 475 (M<sup>+</sup>), 401, 327, 270, 213, 172, 116, 61.

HRMS (FAB) 476.1427.

Karl-Fischer titration: 3.40% water (0.92 eq.).

35 Anal. Found: C, 51.12; H, 5.46; N, 13.99.

EXAMPLE 259

5

15

20

25

(S)-N-[5-({1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-2-indol-3-ylethyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate (Y-134) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (500 mg), N-(2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)tryptophane tert-butyl ester X-115 (770 mg), DIPEA (0.36 mL) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL). Stirred for 7 h, then overnight with MeOH. Amide Y-134 is obtained as a yellow precipitate that is filtered, washed with AcOEt and dried under high vacuum (0.52 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 10.90, 8.87, 8.58, 8.04, 7.84, 7.77, 7.53, 7.33, 7.23, 7.17, 7.06, 6.98, 4.48, 3.20-3.10, 1.27.

 $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz)  $\delta$  171.77, 165.79, 162.99, 160.04, 152.93, 145.67, 140.62, 137.69, 136.57, 132.44, 128.70, 127.68, 124.34, 124.02, 121.44, 118.85, 118.77, 113.93, 113.04, 111.87, 109.91, 80.01, 58.39, 48.86, 27.98.

MS (FAB) m/z 531 (MH<sup>+</sup>), 475, 288, 172.

HRMS (FAB) 531.1841.

Karl-Fischer titration: 2.61% water (0.79 eq.).

Anal. Found: C, 59.24; H, 5.13; N, 15.13.

EXAMPLE 260 (S)-N-(5-{1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-2-[4-(tert-butoxy)phenyl]-ethyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide monohydrate (Y-135) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (500 mg), N-(2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)-O<sup>7</sup>-tert-butyltyrosine tert-butyl ester X-116 (840 mg), DIPEA (0.36 mL) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL). Stirred for 7 h, then overnight with MeOH. The solvent is partially removed under reduced pressure until amide Y-135 appears as a consistent orange precipitate that is filtered and dried under high vacuum (0.80 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 124-125°C (dec).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (d<sub>s</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.84, 8.56, 8.02, 7.77, 7.75, 7.17, 6.87, 4.39, 30 2.97, 1.27, 1.23.

<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 170.95, 165.2, 162.29, 160.26, 153.53, 145.16, 139.66, 137.74, 131.91, 131.57, 129.74, 128.08, 123.45, 123.37, 113.19, 112.07, 80.57, 77.59, 58.36, 36.77, 28.39, 27.43.

MS (FAB) m/z 564 (MH<sup>+</sup>), 508, 337, 281, 172, 57.

35 HRMS (FAB) 564.2280.

Karl-Fischer titration: 2.25% water (0.72 eq.)

Anal. Found: C, 59.75; H, 6.01; N, 12.07.

EXAMPLE 261 (S)-N-[5-({1,2-Di-[(tert-butoxy)carbonyl]ethyl}amino)-1,3,4thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate
(Y-136) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (500 mg), N-(2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)aspartic acid di-tert-butyl ester X-117 (740 mg), DIPEA (0.36 mL) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL). Stirred for 7 h, then overnight with MeOH. The solvent is removed under reduced pressure until amide Y-136 precipitates as a fine orange powder that is shortly triturated with MeOH, filtered and dried under high vacuum (0.73 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $^{1}$ H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz)  $\delta$  8.87, 8.62, 8.04, 7.81, 7.22, 4.54, 2.77, 2.67, 1.38.

13C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 169.80, 169.02, 164.80, 162.45, 159.55,
 144.98, 140.43, 131.93, 128.22, 126.74, 123.52, 113.30, 112.28, 81.05, 80.44, 53.60,
 37.24, 27.60, 27.48.

MS (EI) m/z 515 (M<sup>+</sup>), 459, 358, 172, 116, 57.

HRMS (EI) 535.1826.

5

10

20

25

30

35

Karl-Fischer titration: 2.80% (0.82 eq.)

Anal. Found: C, 53.75; H, 5.71; N, 13.23.

EXAMPLE 262 N-{2-[(8-Hydroxyquinolin-7-yl)amido]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl}-2-benzo-1,3-dioxol-5-ylglycine monohydrotrifluoroacetate (Z-137) (Refer to Chart Z.):

According to GP VI starting from N-[5-({1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl-[(tert-butoxy)-carbonyl]methyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide semihydrate Y-126 (72 mg) and TFA (10 mL). Acid Z-137 is obtained as a yellow powder (68 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 220-230°C (dec).

 $^{1}$ H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz)  $\delta$  8.90, 8.67, 8.22, 8.07, 7.84, 7.29, 7.00, 6.93, 6.01, 5.24.

<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ: 172.39, 166.26, 162.22, 159.24, 154.22, 147.86, 147.64, 145.37, 141.93, 136.35, 132.47, 131.10, 128.93, 124.17, 121.66, 114.40, 113.39, 108.78, 108.33, 101.69, 60.44.

MS (FAB) m/z 466 (MH<sup>+</sup>), 288, 123.

HRMS (FAB) 466.0826.

EXAMPLE 263 N-{2-[(8-Hydroxyquinolin-7-yl)amido]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl}-2-benzo-1,3-dioxol-4-ylglycine monohydrotrifluoroacetate (Z-138)

5 (Refer to Chart Z.):

10

15

20

25

According to GP VI starting from N-[5-({1,3-benzodioxol-4-yl-[(tert-butoxy)-carbonyl]methyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide semihydrate Y-127 (80 mg) and TFA (10 mL). Acid Z-138 is obtained as a yellow powder (50 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$  (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz)  $\delta$  8.90, 8.68, 8.26, 8.06, 7.83, 7.28, 6.86, 6.06, 6.05, 5.47.

<sup>13</sup>C-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 171.57, 166.24, 162.30, 159.21, 154.30, 147.67, 145.82, 145.32, 142.04, 136.25, 132.47, 128.97, 124.18, 122.33, 120.69, 118.81, 114.44, 113.37, 108.90, 101.62, 54.87.

MS (FAB) m/z 466 (MH<sup>+</sup>), 542, 420.

HRMS (FAB) 466.0830.

EXAMPLE 264 N-{2-[(8-Hydroxyquinolin-7-yl)amido]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl}tryptophan monohydrotrifluoroacetate (Z-139) (Refer to Chart
Z.):

According to GP VI starting from (S)-N-[5-({1-[(tert-butoxy)carbonyl]-2-indol-3-ylethyl}amino)-1,3,4-thidiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate Y-134 (253 mg) and TFA (15 mL). Acid Z-139 is obtained as a yellow powder (270 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

 $^{1}$ H-NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 300 MHz)  $\delta$  8.91, 8.72, 8.15, 8.08, 7.77, 8.55, 7.30, 7.16, 7.02, 6.95, 4.54, 3.32, 3.14.

 $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$  (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO, 75 MHz)  $\delta$  173.29, 166.82, 162.67, 158.91, 154.52, 145.04, 143.04, 136.54, 135.27, 132.54, 129.13, 127.67, 124.48, 124.27, 121.44, 118.93, 118.69, 114.69, 113.54, 111.89, 109.63, 57.98.

MS (FAB) m/z 475 (MH+), 551, 529, 305, 172.

HRMS (FAB) 475.1198.

Following procedures analogous to those described above, the additional compounds of the present invention of Tables 13 and 14 are prepared.

## FORMULA CHART

.1

., .

$$R^{2} \xrightarrow{OH} \stackrel{O}{\stackrel{II}}{\stackrel{II}}{\stackrel{II}{\stackrel{II}}{\stackrel{II}{\stackrel{II}{\stackrel{II}}{\stackrel{II}}{\stackrel{II}}{\stackrel{II}}}}{\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}{\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}{\stackrel{II}}}\stackrel{II}{\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}{\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}{\stackrel{II}}}\stackrel{II}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel{II}\stackrel{II}\stackrel{II}}\stackrel$$

Ħ

$$SO_2 - N - R^2$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c} OH & \stackrel{R_3}{\downarrow} \\ & & \\ Si & \stackrel{R_2}{\downarrow} \\ & & \\ X^1 & & \\ \end{array}$$

IV

VI

VII

5

#### TABLE 1

Compound of CMV pol Assay. IC50 uM Example No. % Inhib Conc (M) pol type 10.2 **CMV** CMV CMV 3.13E-06 6.25E-06 -1.5 22.8 1.30E-05 2.50E-05 5.00E-05 1.00E-04 66.2 94.7 CMV CMV CMV CMV 98.6 100 CMV CMV 4.3 43.6 3.13E-06 2 6.25E-06 59.2 65.7 CMV 1.30E-05 2.50E-05 5.00E-05 1.00E-04 CMV 78 CMV CMV 81.9 83 CMV CMV 7.1 3 20.5 36.5 75.7 97.8 3.13E-06 CMV CMV CMV 6.25E-06 1.30E-05 2.50E-05 100.1 5.00E-05 1.00E-04 CMV CMV 100.2 CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV 3.9 3.13E-06 6.25E-06 4 48.4 48 61.1 59.3 47.6 1.30E-05 2.50E-05 5.00E-05 CMV CMV CMV 1.00E-04 51.9 3.1 3.13E-07 6.25E-07 7.2 15.1 22.6 50.4 65.4 75.1 CMV 1.25E-06 2.50E-06 5.00E-06 CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV 1.00E-05 5.1 CMV CMV CMV 7.81E-07 4.1 1.56E-06 3.13E-06 20.6 42.8 6.25E-06 1.30E-05 CMV CMV 58.1 69.7 2.50E-05 **CMV** 85.6

# TABLE 1 (CONTINUED)

Companyed	C10/-	-1.4.		<del></del>
Compound of Example No.	Conc (M)	ol Assay pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
5	3.13E-06 6.25E-06 1.30E-05 2.50E-05 5.00E-05 1.00E-04	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	29.1 44 69.3 87.2 95.9 98.7	6.8
6	3.13E-06 6.25E-06 1.30E-05 2.50E-05 5.00E-05 1.00E-04	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	39.6 59 81.1 95.1 98.6 99.6	4.1
7	3.13E-06 6.25E-06 1.30E-05 2.50E-05 5.00E-05 1.00E-04	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	29.6 47.2 64.2 83.1 90.6 94.7	6.9
8	3.13E-06 6.25E-06 1.30E-05 2.50E-05 5.00E-05 1.00E-04	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	19.3 33.4 38.1 52 59.6 71	20.1
9	3.13E-06 6.25E-06 1.30E-05 2.50E-05 5.00E-05 1.00E-04	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	45.6 80.3 93.3 96.3 99.2 98.8	2.5

### TABLE 1 (CONTINUED)

Compound of Example No.	CMV po	l Assay pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
10	3.13E-06 6.25E-06 1.30E-05 2.50E-05 5.00E-05 1.00E-04	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	-8.6 0.8 28.4 77.7 95.8 98.6	19
11	3.13E-06 6.25E-06 1.30E-05 2.50E-05 5.00E-05 1.00E-04	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	66 90.5 95.1 98.2 97.9 98.3	1.3
12	3.13E-06 6.25E-06 1.30E-05 2.50E-05 5.00E-05 1.00E-04	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	-2.5 3.8 38.6 85 99.4 99.3	15.9
13	3.13E-006 6.25E-006 1.30E-005 2.50E-005 5.00E-005 1.00E-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	-12.5 15.4 18.8 26.3 17.3 33.8	> 100
14	3.13E-06 6.25E-06 1.30E-05 2.50E-05 5.00E-05 1.00E-04	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	-4.4 5.5 42.4 59.3 69.9 84.5	23.4

## TABLE 1 (CONTINUED)

	Compound of Example No.	CMV po Conc (M)	ol Assay pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
5	15	3.13E-07 6.25E-07 1.25E-06 2.50E-06 5.00E-06 1.00E-05	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	12.9 19.7 43 70.2 87.1 93.4	1.6
10	16	3.13E-06 6.25E-06 1.30E-05 2.50E-05 5.00E-05 1.00E-04	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	18.2 46.3 87.7 96.6 95.6 90.4	5.8

-160-

TABLE 2

Example No.	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
17	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	0.7 26.4 57.1 89 95.5 97.5	11.3
18	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	5.3 14.9 13.9 51.7 79.6 91.8	27.9
19	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	11.8 20 28.9 56.6 69.1 83.9	23.6
20	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	10.9 25.5 41.3 73.2 92 95.4	14.5
21	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	33.5 43.4 57.2 85.2 94.4 96.6 17.6 35.3 45.1 69.9 90.8 97.9	7.5 12.6
	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	13.2 33.3 68.9 90.7 96.7 98.2 43.3 51.5 78.3	8.6 4.5

#### TABLE 2 (CONTINUED)

Example No.	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
22	2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV	95.2 98.6 99.7	
23	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 3.13e-007 6.25e-007 1.25e-006 2.50e-006 5.00e-006 1.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	48 90.9 98.8 99.4 99.3 16.3 13 14.7 34.6 83.9 99.9	3.1
24	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	7.9 8 9.9 3.9 -6.4 -0.3 36.5 55.4 82.4 97.5 99.3 98.8	>100
25	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	48.7 63.3 69.4 76.6 83.7 87.6	3.6
26	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	32.1 60.2 79.5 86.4 87.8 90.1	4.6
27	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	27.2 36.6 33.5 58.7 93.5 96.7	14.8

## TABLE 2 (CONTINUED)

Example No.	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
28	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	GMV GMV GMV GMV GMV GMV	28.1 52 78.3 93 94.6 96.4	5.5
29	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	40.9 33.9 36.1 44.4 54.1 71.4	18.3
	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	27.3 27.3 32.9 42 45.8 64	
30	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	42.6 59.9 73.4 87.5 95.4 97	4.3
31	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 3.13e-007 6.25e-007 1.25e-006 2.50e-006 5.00e-006 1.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	82.9 95 97.3 97.8 97.8 97.3 -7.9 20 22.7 38.5 55 88.2	3.7
32	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 3.13e-007 6.25e-007 1.25e-006 2.50e-006	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	75.1 89.1 94.6 96.3 97.5 98.2 -14.4 9.8 20.6 30.4	4.7

# TABLE 2 (CONTINUED)

Example No.	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
32	5.00e-006 1.00e-005	CMV CMV	47.9 85.2	
33	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	-10.5 38.7 45.7 78 87.9 95.4	12.8

TABLE 3

	Example No.	Concentration (uM)	% Inhibition	IC <sub>50</sub> (uM)
	34	100	97	17.2
5		50	54	
		25	63	
	,	12.5	57	
		6.25	21	
	35	100	96	10.0
10		50	89	
		12.5	44	
·		6.25	41	
		3.13	31	
	36	200	19	>200
15		100	3	
		50	15	
		25	0	
		12.5	6	,
		6.25	-3	
20		3.13	-1	
	37	100	55	72.3
		. 50	50	
		25	21	
		12.5	12	
25		6.25	3	

TABLE 3 (CONTINUED)

	Example No.	Concentration (uM)	% Inhibition	IC <sub>50</sub> (uM)
	38	100	97	10.5
5		50	96	
		25	62	
		12.5	58	
		6.25	36	
	39	200	90	21.6
, .[		100	71	
		50	79	
		25	41	
		12.5	43	
		6.25	28	
		3.13	16	
	40	100	94	13.7
		50	80	
		25	53	
		12.5	47	
		6.25	36	
		3.13	22	

TABLE 4

Example No.	Conc (uM)	% Inh - AV	1C50 (AV)
41	2.00e+000 1.00e+001 5.00e+001 4.00e+001 2.00e+001 4.00e+000 8.00e+001 4.00e+001 2.00e+001 8.00e+000 4.00e+000 8.00e+000	56.0 92.0 78.0 76.0 76.0 70.0 39.0 99.0 86.0 78.0 65.0	0.5 1.4 3.8 3.8 3.8 3.8 3.8 3.8
42	8.00e-001 4.00e+000 2.00e+001 4.00e+001 4.00e+001 2.00e+001 4.00e+000	0.0 51.0 88.0 92.0 99.0 99.0	5.2 5.2 5.2 5.2 <0.1 <0.1 <0.1
43	8.00e-001 4.00e+000 2.00e+001 4.00e+001 4.00e+000 8.00e-001 4.00e-001 2.00e+001 1.00e+001 5.00e+000 2.50e+000 1.25e+000	65.0 77.0 90.0 85.0 81.0 88.0 43.0 50.0 99.0 99.0	0.12 0.12 0.12 0.12 0.44 0.44 0.44 0.44 \$\sqrt{0.5}\$\$\
44	8.00e-001 4.00e+000 2.00e+001 4.00e+001 2.00e+001 2.00e+001 4.00e+000 8.00e-001	23.0 65.0 88.0 93.0 44.0 43.0 59.0 58.0	2.7 2.7 2.7 2.7 2.7
45	8.00e-001 4.00e+000 2.00e+001 4.00e+001	39.0 75.0 83.0 89.0	1.2 1.2 1.2 1.2

TABLE 5

Example No.	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
46	5.00e-005 1.00e-004 2.50e-005 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	67.1 83.2 54.2 13.9 23 30.7	23.3
47	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 7.81e-008 1.56e-007 3.13e-007 6.25e-006 2.50e-006 1.25e-006 2.50e-006 5.00e-006 1.00e-005 6.25e-007	CMV	76.5 61.3 54.3 59.4 65.9 73.1 5.6 20.3 48.6 76.7 88.5 94.9 96.4 96.7 96.1 95.5 93.2	0.35
48	3.13e-007 6.25e-007 1.25e-006 2.50e-006 5.00e-006 1.00e-005 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	32.6 61.3 77.2 87.2 91.8 95.6 97.2 96.8 97.5 97.8 98.8 97.8	0.5 < 3.1
49	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 3.13e-007 6.25e-007 1.25e-006 2.50e-006 5.00e-006 1.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	95.2 96 97 97.3 97.2 98.4 41.2 49.3 66.8 85.5 92.8 96.1	< 3.1 0.6

## TABLE 5 (CONTINUED)

Example No.	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
50	5.00e-005 1.00e-004 2.50e-005 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	92.6 95.6 80.9 83.7 91.1 92.6 96 97.1 97.7 23.2 34.9 40.1	< 3.1 1.2
51	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	97.1 96.6 96.8 96.9 97.9 98.7 60.2 86.7 94.2 98.2 98.7 98.4	0.17
52	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	97.4 98.4 98.9 98.7 98.5 98.6 59.7 84.6 95.2 97.3 98.7	0.17
53	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 3.13e-007 6.25e-007 1.25e-006 2.50e-006 5.00e-006	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	94.6 94.2 94.7 95.8 92.7 95.8 46 68.2 84.8 92.8 95.4	0.3

# TABLE 5 (CONTINUED)

Example No.	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	1С50 иМ
53	1.00e-005	CMV	94.9	
54	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 3.13e-007 6.25e-007 1.25e-006 2.50e-006 5.00e-006 1.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	88.7 94.4 95.1 95.6 95.3 45.9 77.8 89.6 94.2 97.3 98.7	0.3
55	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	17.2 27.4 27.7 42.9 51.4 73.5	31.5
56	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	27.9 30 36.8 48.4 59.8 81.8	19.7
58	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV	-2.9 2.4 27.9 40.2 46.2 65 -2.9 40.2 46.2 65 -2.9 2.4 27.9 40.2 46.2 65 -2.9 2.4 27.9 40.2 46.2 65	49.7
57		CMV		8.0

TABLE 6

	Example No.	Concentration (µM)	% Inhibition	IC <sub>50</sub> (μM)
	Example 59	200	43	>200
5		100	31	
		50	14	
		25	0	
		12.5	-3	
,		6.25	-6	
10		3.13	-7	
	Example 60	200	70	57.4
		100	55	
		50	51	
		25	32	
15		12.5	31	
•		6.25	19	
		3.13	30	
	Example 61	200	51	>200
		100	38	
20		50	30	
		25	30	
		12.5	23	
		6.25	15	
		3.13	13	

	Example No.	Concentration (μΜ)	% Inhibition	IC <sub>50</sub> (μM)
	Example 62	200	42	>200
		100	33	
		50	14	
		25	10	
5		12.5	6	
		6.25	3	
		3.13	1	
	Example 63	100	92	11.4
•		50	74	
10		25	71	
		12.5	49	
		6.25	34	
		3.13	29	
	Example 64	200	84	29.8
15	·	100	58	
	·	50	75	
		25	46	
		12.5	25	
		6.25	25	
20	·	3.13	16	
	Example 65	200	-8	>200
		100	-23	
•		50	-23	

	Example No.	Concentration (µM)	% Inhibition	IC <sub>50</sub> (μM)
		25	-21	
		12.5	-13	
		6.25	-8	
		3.13	-8	
5	Example 66	200	89	11.0
		100	86	
		50	64	
		25	57	
		12.5	60	
10		6.25	41	_
		3.13	32	
,		200	88	17.9
		100	91	·
		50	71	
15	·	25	77	
	·	12.5	37	
		6.25	30	
		3.13	13	
	Example 67	200	94	23.6
20		100	86	
		50	76	
		25	41	
		12.5	25	

Example No.	Concentration (µM)	% Inhibition	IC <sub>50</sub> (μM)	
	6.25	23		
	3.13	13		

### TABLE 7

	Antiviral S Polymerase IC	Selective 50 Values -
Example Number, Structure	Polymerase	IC50 (uM)
Example 69	CMV	9.7
H <sub>3</sub> C N OH		9.4
Example 70	CMV	42.8
H <sub>3</sub> C N OH		
Example 71  OH O	CMV	<3.1
CH <sub>3</sub>		12.2
Example 73  CH <sub>3</sub> O  OH O	CMV	13.3
CH <sub>3</sub> O OH OH OH OH		

	CMV Antiviral Assay		
Example Number, Structure	Conc (uM)	% Inh - AV	IC50 (AV)
Example 72 OH O N C≡N	2.00e+001 4.00e+000 8.00e-001	90.0 41.0 34.0	3 3 3
Example 68  H <sub>3</sub> C  N  CI  CI	4.00e+001 2.00e+001 4.00e+000 8.00e+001 4.00e+001 3.00e+001 2.00e+001 1.00e+001 8.00e+000 4.00e+000	99.0 96.0 12.0 21.0 66.0 52.0 54.0 50.0 35.0 8.0	3 3 3 14.1 14.1 14.1 14.1 14.1

TABLE 8

	Compound	MS-	MS-	NMR (d) (CDCl3)	Elem. Anal.
		ESI	ESI		
		(+)	(-)	·	
	75	332	330	8.8, 8.2, 8.1, 7.9, 7.5, 7.4,	
				7.3, 7.2, 7.1, 3.9, 3.2	
5	76	309	307		
	77	385	383		
	78	347	345		
	79	347	345		
	80	329	327		
10	81	321	319		
	82	301	299	8.8, 8.2, 7.8, 7.5, 7.4, 3.5,	
1				1.7, 1.5-1.2, 0.9	
	83	347	345		
-	84	347	345		
	85	297	295		
15	86	361	359	8.8, 8.2, 7.9, 7.5, 7.4, 7.2,	
		,		3.8, 3.1	
	87	325	323		
	88	313	311		
	89	293	291		
	90	293	291	,	·
20	91	313	311		
	92	309	307	8.8, 8.3, 8.2, 7.6, 7.5, 7.4,	
				5.0, 4.0, 3.7	

	Compound	MS- ESI (+)	MS- ESI (-)	NMR (d) (CDCl3)	Elem. Anal.
	93	369	367		
	94	308	306		
•	95	301	299	8.8, 8.2, 7.8, 7.5, 7.4, 3.5, 1.6, 1.5-1.2, 1.0, 0.9	
	96	343	341	·	
5	97	441	439		
	98	371	369		
	99	327	325		
	100	307	305		· ·
٠	101	383	381		
10	102	307	305		
	103	315	313	8.8, 8.2, 7.8, 7.5, 7.4, 3.5, 1.7, 1.5-1.2, 0.9	
	104	315	313		·
	105	313	311		·
	106	285	283		
15	107	299	297		
	108	285	283		
	109	285	283		·
	110	319	317		
	111	299	297		
20	112	305	303		
	113	285	283		

	Compound	MS- ESI (+)	MS- ESI (-)	NMR (d) (CDC13)	Elem. Anal.
	114	355	353		
	115	293	291		
	116	287	282		
	117	301	299		
5	118	327	325		
:	119	409	407		
	120	343	341		
	121	343	341		
	122	293	291		
10	123	373	371		
, -	124	373	371		
	125	385	383		
	126	385	383		
:	127	283	281		
15	128	325	323		
	129	339	337		
,	130	367	365	8.8, 8.2, 8.1, 7.5, 7.4-7.2, 5.3, 5.0, 4.2	
	131	367	355	8.8, 8.2, 8.1, 7.5, 7.4, 7.1, 6.8, 5.1, 3.8, 3.2	
	132	404	402		
20	133	323	321		
•	134	457	455		

Compound	MS-	MS-	NMR (d) (CDCl3)	Elem. Anal.
	ESI	ESI		
	(+)	(-)		
135	396	394		
136	315	313	·	
137	287	285		
138	331	329		
139	347	345		
140	347	345		•
141	391	389	·	
142	407	405		
143	405	403	_	
144	417	415		
145	444	442		
146	285	283	8.8, 8.2, 7.9, 7.5, 7.4, 3.4,	C 71.57, H 7.08, N 9.87
			1.9-1.6, 1.4-1.0	
147	329	327	8.8, 8.2, 7.8, 7.6-7.4, 7.3, 5.2	C 76.52, H 5.19, N 8.59
148	327	325	10.0, 8.8, 8.2, 8.0, 7.5, 7.3,	C 65.82, H 4.63, N 8.56
			7.2, 7.1, 3.8, 3.0	
149	347	345	9.6, 8.8, 8.4, 8.2, 7.7-7.3, 4.8	C 66.22, H 4.09, N 8.04
150	325	323	10.0, 8.8, 8.2, 8.1, 7.5, 7.4,	C 66.48, H 5.06, N 8.55
			7.3, 7.2, 7.1, 3.8, 3.2	
151	287	285	10, 8.8, 8.1, 7.8, 7.5, 7.3,	
			3.5, 1.7, 1.5-1.2, 0.9	
	135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146  147 148	ESI (+)  135 396  136 315  137 287  138 331  139 347  140 347  141 391  142 407  143 405  144 417  145 444  146 285  147 329  148 327  149 347  150 325	ESI (+) (-)  135 396 394  136 315 313  137 287 285  138 331 329  139 347 345  140 347 345  141 391 389  142 407 405  143 405 403  144 417 415  145 444 442  146 285 283  147 329 327  148 327 325  149 347 345  150 325 323	ESI (+) (-) (-)

## TABLE 9

	CMV poi Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 93	0.9
OH ON NH	< 1.5
OH ON CH3 CH3	1.5
Example 114  OH ONH NH	< 3.1 1.6 20

	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 117  H <sub>3</sub> C  OH  OH  OH  CH <sub>3</sub>	1.7
Example 126	2.2 4.7

5

	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 103	2.2
OH ON CH3	
Example 118  OH O CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	2.3
Example 120	< 3.1
	3.1
OH O CH <sub>3</sub>	2.4
	10.8

	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 124  OH  OH  OH  CH <sub>3</sub>	2.6
Example 125	2.9
OH OH HO	6.4
Example 121  OH O CH <sub>3</sub>	3
Example 143	3.1
OH O NH CI	-

	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 96	< 3.1
он о	
Example 106	< 3.1
OH O NH CH <sub>3</sub>	> 10
,	-
Example 129	3.1
OH OH OH	

	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 95 OH O	3.2
NH CH <sub>3</sub>	
Example 147	3.7
HO O N	
Example 77	4.5
OH OH NH	

	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 123  OH  OH  CH <sub>3</sub>	4.6
Example 134	4.9
OH OH OH	
Example 98  OH ONH  NH  Br	<b>.</b>
Example 78  OH O  NH  CI  CI	5.2

	CMV poi Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 151	5.2
HO O CH <sub>3</sub>	
Example 82	5.6
OH ON OCH3	
Example 79	5.6
OH O NH CI	

	CMV not
	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 137	6.6
OH OH OH	
Example 99  OH  NH  CI	6.7
Example 148	6.9
HO O CI	
Example 104	7.1

	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 80	7.1
Example 81	7.4
OH O NH	
Example 111	7.6
OH O NH	
Example 110	7.6
OH O NH	

	CMV pol Assay - Y.Yagi
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 92	7.8
OH OH OH HO	
Example 116  CH <sub>3</sub>	7.9
OH O NH CH <sub>3</sub>	
Example 119  HO  OH  OH  OH  OH  OH  CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	8.1

	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 91	8.1
OH OH OCI	
Example 142	8.4
OH ON S	
Example 97	8.4
OH O CH <sub>3</sub>	
Example 149	8.5
HO O CF <sub>3</sub>	

	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 105	8.7
Example 86	
OH O CI CI	9
Example 130	11.3
	9.2

	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 150	9.2
HO O N S	
Example 102	9.3
NH OH OH	
Example 144  OH  OH  NH  NH  NH  NH  NH  NH  NH  NH	9.4
Example 141	
OH ON S CI	9.6

	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 135	10.8
O=N+ OH OH NH H <sub>3</sub> C	
Example 75  OH O NH NH NH	11.1
Example 131  HO  OH  OH  NH  H <sub>3</sub> C	12.1

	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 145	<sup>,</sup> 12.6
OH O NH S	
Example 112	13.2
OH ONH	
Example 83	13.7
OH ON NH	
Example 139	14.6
OH ONH CI	

	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 94  OH O	14.8
Example 84 OH O	15.7
NH F F	
OH O CH <sub>3</sub>	16.8

	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 140	17
OH ONH CI	
Example 138	17.5
OH O NH CI	
Example 127  OH  NH  NH	19.2
Example 128	19.3
NH OH OH	

	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 88  OH O	19.7
NH	
Example 76	20.1
OH OH OH	
Example 108  OH  OH  OH  CH <sub>3</sub>	20.6
Example 97	20.7
OH O NH—(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>17</sub> —CH <sub>3</sub>	·

CMV pol Assay -
IC50 uM
21.1
22.2
22.3

	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 90	22.6
OH O NH CH <sub>3</sub>	-
Example 89	
OH O	23.2
Example 109	23.3
OH O NH CH <sub>3</sub>	
Example 113	23.8
OH ON NH	

	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 146	24.2
HO O N H	
Example 133	24.3
OH OH OH	
Example 122  OH  NH  CH <sub>3</sub>	24.5

5

	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 132	
OH OH OCH3	24.6 29.4

TABLE 10

		CMV po	I Assay	
Example Number, Structure	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 152  OH O	1.00e-004 5.00e-005 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	98.7 87.6 2.5 3.4 11.8 43.1 98.2	30.1
Example 153  OH OH C N HCI	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	7 6.2 12.8 23.1 28.5 44 99.9	> 100
Examaple 154  OH OH CHAPTER OF THE C	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	56.8 90.6 99.7 99.8 100.8 100.3 99.9	1.7
Example 155  OH O N H CF <sub>3</sub> HCI	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-004 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	2.6 9.8 13.6 28.9 40.7 60 63.8	68.2
Example 156 OH O HCI	3.13e-007 6.25e-007 1.25e-006 2.50e-006 5.00e-005 1.00e-005 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	13.8 32.1 40.9 57.8 65.3 74.6 78.1 79.8 82.9 83.6 82.8 90.8	1.8

		CMV pol A	ssay	
Example Number, Structure	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 157  OH	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	-3.9 3.3 6.6 15.8 20.5 57.2	90
Example 158  OH  HCI	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	-4.2 11.9 39.1 75.6 98.2 100	16.4
CF <sub>3</sub>	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	26.8 44.1 55.4 63.4 76.3 86.2	9.5
Example 160  OH  NH  H  HCI	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	3.1 4.8 30 82.9 100 100.3 98.7	16.9
Example 161  OH  OH  N  H  H  HCI	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	0.4 7.1 8.4 26.2 26.5 59	82.9

		CMV pol A	ssay	
Example Number, Structure	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 162  OH OH HCI	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	1.1 6.6 32.7 58.1 68.8 80.6	26.3
Example 163  OH O  N  N  N  H  NO2	1.25e-007 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	-0.2 10.4 18.3 34.6 50.3 71.3	48.4
Example 164  OH  OH  CF <sub>3</sub> OH  CI	1.00e-004 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	93.2 12 24.4 45.5 74.3 88.1	14
Example 165  OH O F CH <sub>3</sub>	3.13e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 6.25e-005 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	7.8 29.7 11.2 47.1 9.4 88.8 19.5 102.4 48.8 103 91.1	14.7
Example 166  OH O CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	3.13e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	6 26.3 2.3 35.6 5.8 69.7 9.5 101.8 18.1 103.6 65.8 102.8	22.4

5

		CMV pol A	ssay	
PNU/L-number, Structure	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 167  OH O  N  CH <sub>3</sub>	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	17 18.6 41.9 91.9 102.8 102.9	12.2
Example 169	2.50e-005 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	73.7 13.2 21.2 29.7 77.9 98.6 100	15.5
Examie 170	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	90.8 26 58.1 87.3 97.6 99 99.4	2.4
Example 171  HO  NH  Br	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	90.6 10 15.6 26.7 68.5 96.3 99.8	9.2
Example 172  OH  NH  CI	2.50e-005 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	71.5 9.8 15.5 19.9 59.5 69.9 51.4	32.7

:		CMV pol As	ssay	
Example Number, Structure	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 173	2.50ө-005	CMV	30.6	
Example 174  OH  NH  NH	5.00e-005 2.50e-005 2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	99.6 98 95.4 13.9 23 47.4 87.7	5.9
Example 175	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	85.3 17.4 49.8 85.1 97.2 98.3 99.1	2.9
Example 176  OH  NH  SCH <sub>3</sub>	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	91.9 7.7 15.2 11.9 19.5 57.3 91.1	25.5
Example 177  OH  OH  OH  OH  CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 3.13e-006 2.50e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	13.1 23.1 75.4 99.1 11.1 84 5.9	19.2
Example 178  OH  NH  Br	2.50e-005 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	79.6 10.7 16 14.4 37.1 85.3 99.7	29.7

	1	CMV pol A		
Example Number, Structure	Conc (M)	pol type	<del>,</del>	1050.14
Example 179  OH ON	1.00e-004 5.00e-005 2.50e-005 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	% Inhib 99.2 98.3 68 17.2 39.8 78.5 95.3	IC50 uM 6.9
Example 180	2.50e-005 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	67.1 8.9 15.2 19.5 38.9 77.2 98.8	30.5
Example 181	2.50e-005	СМУ	37.8	
Example 182	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 2.50e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	24.7 26.3 30.5 43 41.3 52.7 41.8	> 100
Example 183	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 2.50e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	30.8 - 63 88.9 97 97.8 98 42.7	4.1

	CMV pol Assay			
Example Number, Structure	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 184	2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	87.3 77.3 71.8 31.3 65.7 82.9 37.5	3.9
Example 185	2.50e-005	CMV	37.6	
NHO NH				
Example 186	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	91.3 23.8 32.2 53 86.3 98.5 99.5	4.9
Example 187 HO NH Br	2.50e-005	CMV	30.5	
Example 188	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	81.8 -6 -5.4 -0.7 2.7 27.6 83.2	27.9

		CMV pol A	ssay	
Example Number, Structure	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 189	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	52 12.3 17 13.3 40.9 91.4 100.9	13.6
Example 190	2.50e-005	CMV	30.8	
Example 191	2.50e-005	CMV	22.3	
Example 192	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	76.6 6.2 27.6 32.7 55.9 78.5 85.2	_ 10.3
Example 193	2.50e-005	CMV	39.3	

		CMV pol A	ssay	
Example Number, Structure	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 194  HO  O  N+=0  O  CH <sub>3</sub>	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	52.2 10.8 17.6 16.8 33.2 51.1 75.5	22.4
Example 195	2.50e-005	СМV	33.1	
Example 196  HO  NH  NH  O  NO  O  NA  NA	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	79.2 2.8 31.7 49.6 70.5 81.1 89.7	7.1
Example 197	2.50e-005	CMV	35.9	
Example 198	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	46.7 5.4 4 4.1 10 7 45.7	> 50

		CMV pol A	ssay	
Example Number, Structure	Conc (M)	pol typ	% Inhib	1C50 uM
Example 199	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-005 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	63.3 7.7 14 5.1 37 85.5 100	16
Example 200	2.50e-005	CMV	35	,
Example 201  NH  NH  Br	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	47.7 7.9 15 19.8 65.4 96.9 100.8	10.1
Example 202	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	57.5 7.6 8 10.4 17.8 36.2 95.5	27.3
Example 203	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	63.9 12.3 15.9 9 30 72 99.6	18.5

·		CMV pol As	ssay	
Example Number, Structure	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 204	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	73.9 2.1 13.6 14.3 20.6 35.7 93.9	26.8
Example 205	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	5.3 8.3 7.9 13.4 31.2 98.4	27.4
Example 206	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	94.6 26.5 27.1 32 48.7 92.7 99.4	9.4
Example 207	2.50e-005	CMV	22.4	
Example 208	2.50e-005	CMV	29.3	

	· .	CMV pol A	ssay	
Example Number, Structure	Conc (M)	pol typ	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 209	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	91.7 30.1 50.5 64.1 80.2 89.5 95.7	3.3
Example 210	2.50e-005  1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 5.00e-005  1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	46.9 18.1 44.5 69.7 55 49.7 52.9 17.8 29.4 38.9 50 47.2 56.5	6.9 18.9
Example 211  HO  NH  CH <sub>3</sub>	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	96.6 22.4 26.3 33.1 68.3 99 99.4	7.5
Example 212	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-005 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	88.9 23.4 24.4 21.4 46 77.9 98.3	12.5
Example 213  HO  NH  O-N  O	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	78.7 -1.3 9.7 3.3 3.7 1.2 -6.5	> 100

		CMV pol As	ssay	
Example Number, Structur	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 214  HO  NH  NH  CI	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	29.4 24.8 33.6 30.4 35.6 53.8 78.4	13.8
Example 215  HO  NH  NH  NH  NO  O  O  O  O  O  O  O  O  O  O  O  O	2.50ө-005	CMV	91.5	
Example 216  HO  NH  CH <sub>3</sub>	2.50e-005	СМУ	37	
Example 217	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	97.5 23.3 30.1 61.5 92.8 98.4 99.5	4.3
Example 218  HO  NH  SCH <sub>3</sub>	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	97.5 20.6 23.4 34.2 62.8 95.4 99.7	8.2

	T	CMV poi A	ssay	•
Example Number, Structure	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 219  NH  F  F  F	2.50e-005	CMV	24	
Example 220 HO NH H <sub>3</sub> C	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	83.8 17.7 20.3 21.9 37.8 84.5 98.7	13.4
Example 221  HO  NH  NH  NH  O  O  O	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	88 21.9 30.4 44.9 85.5 99.3 99.3	5.5
Example 222  HO O NH CH <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	96.9 28.8 27.3 31.9 54.6 94.7 99.4	8.6
Example 166  HO  NH  H <sub>3</sub> C  CH <sub>3</sub>	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	97.6 19 20.7 32.4 67.9 98.9 99.8	8.1

		CMV pol A	ssay	<del> </del>
Example Numb r, Structure	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 223	2.50e-005	CMV	82.2	
H <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>				
Example 224	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>	97.5 11.6 22.1 37.7 76.3 98.4 99.7	7.3
Example 165  HO  NH  NH  F	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	73.5 7.4 23.7 36.9 89.6 100.3 100.7	6.6
Example 225  HO O NH FFF	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	69.2 12.2 18.9 28.5 73.9 96.5 100	18.4
Example 167  NH  CH <sub>3</sub>	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	97 29.6 31.2 35.6 64.3 98.1 99.6	

		CMV pol A	ssay	
Example Number, Structur	Conc (M)	pol typ	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 226  HO  NH  NH  H <sub>3</sub> C  F	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	94.2 22.7 26.5 31 46.4 88.6 99.4	10.2
Example 227  HO ONH  H <sub>3</sub> C CI	2.50e-005 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	87 36.5 64 93.6 99.3 99.7 99.6	3.6
Example 228  HO O CH <sub>3</sub> NH H <sub>3</sub> C	2.50e-005 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	49 24.4 45 60.8 81.5 92.1 94	7.9
Example 229  HO  NH  CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	2.50e-005	СМV	39	
Example 230  HO O NH CH <sub>3</sub>	2.50e-005 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	95 33.5 77.7 97.6 99.8 99.7 100	3.1

		CMV pol A	ssay	
Example Number, Structure	Conc (M)	pol typ	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 231	2.50e-005	CMV	24	
NH O CH <sub>3</sub>				
Example 232	2.50e-005 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	67 27.4 47.9 66.5 79.4 85.9 87.9	6.9
Example 233	2.50e-005	СМУ	25	·
NH NH F				
Example 234	2.50e-005	CMV	83	·
Example 168	2.50e-005 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	97 23.8 40.8 69.9 95.6 99.5 99.7	7

		CMV pol As	ssay	
Example Number, Structure	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	· IC50 uM
Example 235	2.50e-005 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	96 38.2 66 86.1 97.3 99.3 99.6	3.7
Example 236  HO NH S NH	2.50e-005	CMV	35	
Example 237	2.50e-005 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-004 3.13e-007 6.25e-007 1.25e-006 2.50e-006 5.00e-006 1.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	84 70.9 94.5 99.2 99.1 99.7 15.5 19.5 19.8 37.9 82.7 99.5	2.8
Example 238  HO  NH  F  F  F	2.50e-005	CMV	29	
Example 239	2.50e-005 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 3.13e-007 6.25e-007 1.25e-006 2.50e-006 1.00e-005	CMV	94 89.6 98.5 99.6 99.4 99.8 14.5 19.7 20.4 62.8 95.2 98.4	2

	CMV pol Assay			
Example Number, Structure	Conc (M)	poi type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
HO O NH CI CINN	2.50e-005	CMV	23	
Example 241  HO O  NH N  Br	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	43.2 18 24.7 28.6 37.5 54.9 58.1	21.6
Example 242  HO O NH OH	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	82.3 16.8 14.1 16.6 43.6 78.5 96.3	14.5

TABLE 11

	CMV pol Assay
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 243	71
OH OH N-N S CF3	
Example 244	93.2
OH O N-N S Br	
Example 245	2.4
OH O	
Example 246	2.5
• HCI	

	CMV pol Assay
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 247	14.3
OH O N-N S NH HN C C CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	
Example 248	3.1
OH O N N N C N HCI	
Example 249  OH O	15.4
Example 250  OH ON N-N SN N CO CH <sub>3</sub> HCI	9.4

	CMV pol Assay
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 251  OH O N-N  N-N  CCCH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	4.3
Example 252  OH O N-N S N C C CH <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	4.7
OH O N-N N S NH H	7.1

	CMV pol Assay
PNU/L-number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 254	< 3.1
OH O N-N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	
Example 255	< 3.1
HN	
OH O N-N N S H O	·
Example 256  OH O N-N CH <sub>3</sub>	11.4

	CMV pol
	Assay
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 257	13.9
CH <sub>3</sub> H <sub>3</sub> C C CH <sub>3</sub>	
CH <sub>3</sub> H <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub> OH O N-N C N-N S N S	
Example 258	26.6
ş <sup>,℃H</sup> 3	23.5
OH O N-N C C CH <sub>3</sub> O CH <sub>3</sub>	·
·	
OH O N-N C C CH <sub>3</sub> H O CH <sub>3</sub>	< 3.1

TABLE 11 (CONT'D.)

	CMV pol Assay
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 260	
H₃C CH₃CH₃	4.5
OH O N-N C O C CH <sub>3</sub> H Ö CH <sub>3</sub>	
Example 261  CH <sub>3</sub>	24.2

	CMV pol Assay
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
OH OH ON NO OH ON NO OH	22.6
OH O N-N O OH H O OH	18.9
Example 264  OH ON NH OH OH SHOOH  F <sub>3</sub> C OH	8.5

TABLE 12

	CMV Antiviral Assay		
Example Number, Structure	Conc (uM)	% Inh - AV	IC50 (AV)
Example 13  OH O N CI  N S  CI	4.00e+001 2.00e+001 4.00e+000 8.00e-001	33.0 50.0 34.0 28.0	25.5 25.5 25.5 25.5 25.5
Example 36  OH  H <sub>3</sub> C  N  SO <sub>2</sub> NH  N  O	4.00e+001 2.00e+001 4.00e+000 8.00e-001 2.00e+001 8.00e+000 4.00e+000	90.0 74.0 66.0 29.0 78.0 12.0 62.0 20.0	2.5 2.5 2.5 2.6 3.6 3.6 3.6
Example 59  OH  SO <sub>2</sub> NH  N  CI	4.00e+001 2.00e+001 1.00e+001 4.00e+000 8.00e-001 2.00e+001 1.50e+001 5.00e+000	94.0 69.0 8.0 1.0 4.0 78.0 60.0 45.0 36.0	14.4 14.4 14.4 14.4 14.4 9.4 9.4 9.4 9.4
Example 61  OH  SO <sub>2</sub> NH	2.00e+001 1.00e+001 4.00e+000 8.00e-001	93.0 97.0 54.0 0.0	3.5 3.5 3.5 3.5
Example 62  OH SO <sub>2</sub> NH N	2.00e+001 1.00e+001 4:00e+000 8.00e-001	79.0 26.0 17.0 35.0	14.6 14.6 14.6 14.6

	CMV Antiviral Assay		
Example Number, Structure	Conc (uM)	% Inh - AV	IC50 (AV)
Example 65  H <sub>3</sub> C  NH  SO <sub>2</sub> NH  SO <sub>3</sub>			
Example 153  OH OH CHARLES N  HCI	8.00e+000 4.00e+000 2.00e+000 1.00e+000	63.0 53.0 48.0 0.0	3.9 33.9 33.9

### TABLE 13

	Structure and Name	MP (°C)	Mass Spec	IC <sub>50</sub> (μΜ)
5	F <sub>3</sub> C N CI	55-58	(EI) 394, M*	35% inhibition @ 100 uM
10	N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy- 4-methyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)-7- quinolinecarboxamide			
	H <sub>3</sub> C N C N C N C N C N C N C N C N C N C N	163-165	(EI) 312, M <sup>*</sup>	7.6
15	N-(4-Chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-2- methyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide	,		
20	OH ON NO2	218-220 (dec)	(EI) 357, M*	2.6
20	N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy- 5-nitro-7-quinolinecarboxamide			
25	OH OH OH OH	289-290 (dec)	(EI) 408, M <sup>+</sup>	5.2
30	N-[4,5-dihydro-[5-(3-nitrophenyl)]-4- oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7- quinolinecarboxamide			

	THE STATE OF CO.	249-250 (dec)	(EI) 411, M <sup>+</sup>	1.7
5	N-[5-[3-(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide			
10	FG PH S	127-129	(ESI) 393, M+H	41.6
	8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-2- (trifluoromethyl)-7- quinolinecarboxamide			
15	H <sub>2</sub> C N CI	274-276	(EI) 342, M <sup>+</sup>	102
20	N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-4,8- dihydroxy-2-methyl-7- quinolinecarboxamide			
	OH OH OH	110-111	(ESI) 393, M+H	5.1
25	(E)-8-Hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-N- (3-phenylpropyl)-7- quinolinecarboxamide	. '.		

TABLE 14

Structure and Name	Mass Spec	IC50 (μM)
8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid trans-4-hydroxy-cyclohexylamide	ESI -MS: M+H = 287 ESI-MS: M-H = 285	21 % inhibition at 25 uM
[4-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-piperazin-yl]-(8-hydroxy-quinolin-7-yl)-methanone	ESI -MS: M+H = 402 ESI-MS: M-H = 400	14
8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7- carboxylic acid bezo[1,3]dioxol-5- ylmethylamide	ESI -MS: M+H = 323 ESI-MS: M-H = 321	26
N-Hexyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide	ESI -MS: M+H = 273 ESI-MS: M-H = 271	27

10

8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 2-(5-nitro-	ESI -MS: M+H = 354 ESI-MS: M-H = 352	42
pyridin-2-ylamino)- ethylamide		
8-Hydroxy-N-[2-	ESI -MS: M+H = 309 ESI-MS: M-H = 307	29
(phenyloxy)ethyl]-7- quinolinecarboxamide		
8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 2-(R)-hydroxy-1-(S)-methyl-2-phenyl-ethylamide	ESI -MS: M+H = 323 ESI-MS: M-H = 321	41
(S)-2-[(8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carbonyl)-amino]-3-phenyl-propionic acid ethyl ester	ESI -MS: M+H = 365 ESI-MS: M-H = 363	41

10

8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid cyanophenylylamide	ESI -MS: M+H = 304 ESI-MS: M-H = 302	54
(S)-2-[(8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carbonyl)-amino]-4-methyl-penatnoic acid tert-butyl	ESI -MS: M+H = 359 ESI-MS: M-H = 357	51
(S,S)-8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 2-hydroxy-1-(hydroxy-phenyl-methyl)-ethylamide	ESI -MS: M+H = 339 ESI-MS: M-H = 337	14

(S,S)-8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 1-hydroxymethyl-2-methyl-butylamide	ESI -MS: M+H = 289 ESI-MS: M-H = 287	26
OH OH OH	ESI -MS: M+H = 323 ESI-MS: M-H = 321	93% inhibition at 25 uM
(S)-8-Hydroxy-quinoline- 7-carboxylic acid 1- benzyl-2-hydroxy- ethylamide		
8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid thiophen-2-ylmethylamide	ESI -MS: M+H = 285 ESI-MS: M-H = 283	
(R)-8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 2-hydroxy-1-phenylethylamide	ESI -MS: M+H = 309 ESI-MS: M-H = 307	19

10

N-[2-(2-chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-	ESI -MS: M+H = 327 ESI-MS: M-H = 325	26
quinolinecarboxamide  OH O  N-[(3,4- Difluorophenyl)methyl]- 8-hydroxy-7- quinolinecarboxamide	ESI -MS: M+H = 315 ESI-MS: M-H = 313	42
N-[(2-Chloro-6-fluoro-phenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide	ESI -MS: M+H = 331 ESI-MS: M-H = 329	30
N-[(2-Chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-	ESI -MS: M+H = 331 ESI-MS: M-H = 329	28

10

N-[(3,5-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide	ESI -MS: M+H = 347 ESI-MS: M-H = 345	27
он о <sup>но</sup>	ESI -MS:	39%
NH NH	M+H = 309	inhibition
	ESI-MS:	at 25 uM
(C) 0 II1	M-H = 307	
(S)-8-Hydroxy-quinoline- 7-carboxylic acid 2-		
hydroxy-1-phenyl-		,
ethylamide	,	
omyramiae		
он о Б	ESI -MS:	39%
NH NH	M+H = 311	inhibition
	ESI-MS:	at 25 uM
N-[2-(2-	M-H = 309	
fluorophenyl)ethyl]-8-		
hydroxy-7-		
quinolinecarboxamide		
он о	ESI -MS:	42%
NH NH	M+H = 311	inhibition
	ESI-MS:	at 25 uM
N-[2-(4-	M-H = 309	
fluorophenyl)ethyl]-8-		
hydroxy-7-		
quinolinecarboxamide	(.	

10

trans-8-Hydroxy- quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 4-[(8-hydroxy- quinoline-7-carbonyl)- amino]-cyclohexyl ester	ESI -MS: M+H = 458 ESI-MS: M-H = 456	4

#### **CLAIMS**

#### 1. A compound of formula IA

5

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^2 & OH & O\\
R & C - N - R^0\\
R^3 & R^1
\end{array}$$
IA

wherein  $R^0$  is

- 10
- a)  $-(CH_2)_n-X^1$ ,
- b) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R<sup>8</sup>,
- c)  $-(CH_2)_p W^1X^2$ ,
- d)  $-(CH_2)_p W^1CH_2X^1$ , or
- e)  $-(CH_2)_n$ - $CHR^9$ - $(CH_2)_n$ - $X^1$ ;
- 15 wherein R<sup>1</sup> is
  - a) -H,
  - b) -F,
  - c) -Cl,
  - d) . -Br,
  - · u) . -Bi
- e -CF<sub>3</sub>, or
  - f)  $-NO_2$ ;

#### wherein $R^2$ is

- a) -H,
- b)  $-C_1-C_3$ alkyl,
- 25 c) -OH,
  - d) -CF<sub>3</sub>,
  - e) -CH=CH-furanyl,
  - f) -CH=CH-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R4,
  - g) -CH=CH-pyridinyl,
- 30 h) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R<sup>4</sup>,
  - i) -NHV<sup>1</sup>,
  - j) -CH<sub>2</sub>NHV<sup>1</sup>, or
  - k)  $-CH_2Z^1$ ;

# wherein $\mathbb{R}^3$ is

- 35
- a) -H,
- b) -OH,

- c)  $-CF_3$ , or
- d)  $-C_1-C_3$ alkyl;

wherein  $R^4$  is

- a) -H
- 5 b) -F,
  - c) -Cl,
  - d) -Br,
  - e) -NO<sub>2</sub>,
  - f) -CF<sub>3</sub>,
- 10 g) -W<sup>1</sup>-R<sup>10</sup>,
  - h)  $-C_1-C_6$  alkyl,
  - i) -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
  - j) -[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>n</sub>-aryl,
  - k)  $-[CH_2]_n$ -het,
- l) -CH<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
  - m) -SO<sub>2</sub>NH-het
  - n) -CN,
  - o) -I, or
  - p) -CH<sub>2</sub>-OH;
- 20 wherein R<sup>5</sup> is
  - a) -H,
  - b) -F,
  - c) -Cl,
  - d) -Br,
- 25 e)  $-W^1-R^{10}$ ,
  - f) -CF<sub>3</sub>,
  - g)  $-C_1-C_6$  alkyl,
  - h) -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
  - i) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-aryl substituted by R<sup>6</sup>,
- 30 j)  $-(CH_2)_n$ -het substituted by  $R^7$ , or
  - k) -CH<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl;

### wherein R<sup>6</sup> is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- 35 c) -Cl, or
  - d) -Br;

### wherein $R^7$ is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl, or
- 5 d) -Br;

#### wherein R8 is

- a)  $-C_1-C_4$  alkyl,
- b)  $-W^1-H$ , or
- c)  $-CH_2W^1H$ ;

#### 10 wherein R9 is

- a)  $-C_1-C_7$  alkyl,
- b) -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
- c)  $-C(O)R^{11}$ ,
- d)  $-C(O)NHR^{11}$ ,
- 15 e)  $-CH(OH)R^{11}$ ,
  - f) -CH<sub>2</sub>OH,
  - g)  $-CO_2R^{11}$ , or
  - h) -aryl;

#### wherein R10 is

- 20 a) -H,
  - b)  $-C_1-C_6$  alkyl,
  - c) -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
  - d) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>a</sub>-aryl optionally substituted with F, Cl, CH<sub>2</sub>OH or -NO<sub>2</sub>,
  - e) - $(CH_2)_n$ -het, or
- 25 f) -CH<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> cycloalkyl;

#### wherein R11 is

- a)  $-C_1-C_7$  alkyl,
- b) -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
- c)  $-(CH_2)_n X^1$ , or
- d) -CH<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl;

### wherein $X^1$ is

- a) -aryl substituted by zero (0), one (1), two (2), or three (3) R<sup>4</sup>,
- b) -het substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R<sup>5</sup>,
- c)  $-C_1-C_8$  alkyl,
- d) -CH(OH)-phenyl,
  - e) -S-phenyl,

- f) -NHSO<sub>2</sub>-phenyl substituted by one (1), two (2) or three (3) R<sup>4</sup>,
- g) -CN,
- h) -OH,
- i) -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R<sup>8</sup>, or
- 5 j) -4-cyano-2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-phenyl;

#### wherein $X^2$ is

- a) -aryl substituted by zero (0), one (1), two (2) or three (3) R<sup>4</sup>,
- b) -het substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R<sup>5</sup>,
- c)  $-C_1-C_8$  alkyl,
- d) -CH(OH)-phenyl, or
  - e) -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R<sup>8</sup>;

### wherein $W^1$ is

- a) -NH,
- b) -oxygen, or
- c) -sulfur;

### wherein $V^1$ is

- a)  $-R^{11}$ ,
- b)  $-C(O)R^{11}$ ,
- c)  $-SO_2R^{11}$ , or
- 20 d) -C(O)NHR<sup>11</sup>;

### whrein $Z^1$ is

- a)  $-C_1-C_7$  alkyl,
- b) -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
- c)  $-C(O)R^{11}$ ,
- 25 d) · -C(O)NHR<sup>11</sup>, or
  - e)  $-CO_2R^{11}$ ;

#### wherein -aryl is

- a) -phenyl,
- b) -naphthyl,
- 30 c) -biphenyl,

35

- d) -tetrahydro-naphthyl, or
- e) fluorenyl;

wherein -het is a 5-, 6- or 7-membered saturated or unsaturated ring containing from one (1) to three (3) heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur; and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring or another heterocyclic;

wherein -cycloalkyl is a saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon ring including any bicyclic group in which the above ring is connected to a benzene, heterocyclic or other hydrocarbon ring;

wherein n is zero (0) to six (6), inclusive;

- 5 wherein p is one (1), two (2) or three (3);
  - or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or N-oxide thereof.
  - 2. The compound of formula IA of claim 1 provided that:
    - a) when R<sup>0</sup> is -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-X<sup>1</sup> and X<sup>1</sup> is -OH, then n is one or greater; and
- 10 b) when  $R^0$  is  $-(CH_2)_p$   $W^1X^2$ ,  $W^1$  is -oxygen or -sulfur and  $X^2$  is phenyl then  $R^4$  is other than t-pentyl;
  - 3. A compound of formula I of claim 1

15

$$R^{2} \xrightarrow{OH} \xrightarrow{C} \xrightarrow{C} \xrightarrow{H} (CH_{2})_{n} - X'$$

- 20 wherein R1 is
  - a) -H,
  - b) -F,
  - c) -Cl,
  - d) -Br,
- e)  $-CF_3$ , or
  - f)  $-NO_2$ ;

wherein R<sup>2</sup> is

- a) -H,
- b) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl,
- 30 c) -OH,
  - d) -CF<sub>3</sub>,
  - e) -CH=CH-furanyl,
  - f) -CH=CH-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R<sup>4</sup>.
  - g) -CH=CH-pyridinyl, or
- 35 h)  $-(CH_2)_p$ -phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1)  $\mathbb{R}^4$ ; wherein  $\mathbb{R}^3$  is

PCT/US97/15310 WO 98/11073

```
a)
                         -H,
                         -OH,
                b)
                         -CF<sub>3</sub>, or
                c)
                         -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl;
                d)
      wherein X1 is
 5
                         -phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R<sup>4</sup>,
                a)
                         -het substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R<sup>5</sup>,
                b)
                         -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub> alkyl,
                c)
                         -CH(OH)-phenyl,
                d)
10
                e)
                         -S-phenyl,
                         -naphthyl,
                f)
                         -NHSO<sub>2</sub>-phenyl substituted by one (1) R<sup>4</sup>, or
                g)
                h)
                         -CN;
      wherein het is
15
                         -1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl,
                a)
                         -4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl,
                b)
                         -thiazolyl,
                c)
                d)
                         -benzothiazolyl,
                         -pyridinyl,
                e)
                         -morpholinyl, or.
                f)
20
                g)
                         -imidazolyl;
       wherein R4 is
                         -H
                a)
                         -F,
                b)
                         -Cl,
25
                c)
                         -Br,
                d)
                         -NO<sub>2</sub>,
                e)
                         -OCH<sub>3</sub>,
                f)
                         -CF<sub>3</sub>, or
                g)
                         -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;
30
                h)
       wherein R^5 is
                         -H,
                a)
                         -F,
```

- b)
- -Cl, c)
- -Br. 35 d)
  - -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-(phenyl substituted by R<sup>6</sup>), e)

WO 98/11073

PCT/US97/15310

- f) -thienyl substituted by R<sup>7</sup>, or
- g) -OH;

wherein R6 is

- a) -H,
- 5 b) -F,
  - c) -Cl, or
  - d) -Br;

wherein R7 is

- a) -H,
- 10 b) -F,
  - c) -Cl, or
  - d) -Br;

wherein n is zero (0) to six (6) inclusive;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a N-oxide thereof.

15

20

25

4. The compound of claim 3 of formula II

$$R^{2} \xrightarrow{N} \xrightarrow{OH} \overset{O}{\overset{II}{\overset{I}{\overset{I}}{\overset{I}}{\overset{}}{\overset{I}}{\overset{I}}{\overset{I}}{\overset{I}}{\overset{I}}{\overset{I}}{\overset{I}}{\overset{I}}{\overset{I}}{\overset{I}}{\overset{$$

П

wherein R<sup>1</sup> is

- a) -H,
- b) -Cl,
  - c) -Br, or
  - d) -NO<sub>2</sub>;

wherein R2 is

- a) -H,
- 30 b) -CH<sub>3</sub>,
  - c) -CF<sub>3</sub>,
  - d) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R<sup>4</sup>,
  - e) -CH=CH-furanyl, or
  - f) -CH=CH-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R<sup>4</sup>;
- 35 wherein X1 is
  - a) -phenyl substituted by one (1) R<sup>4</sup>,

- b) -het substituted by one (1) R<sup>5</sup>,
- c) -CH(OH)-phenyl,
- d) -S-phenyl,
- e) -naphthyl,
- 5 f) -NHSO<sub>2</sub>-phenyl substituted by one (1), two (2) or three (3) R<sup>4</sup>, or
  - g) -CN;

#### wherein het is

- a) -1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl,
- b) -4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl,
- 10 c) -2-thiazolyl, or
  - d) -2-benzothiazolyl;

#### wherein R4 is

- a) -H,
- b) -Cl,
- 15 c) -Br,
  - d)  $-NO_2$ , or
  - e) -OCH<sub>3</sub>;

### wherein $R^{5}$ is

- a) -H,
- 20 ° b) -Cl,
  - c)  $-(CH_2)_n$ -(phenyl substituted by  $R^6$ ),
  - d) -2-thienyl substituted by R<sup>7</sup>, or
  - e) OH;

#### wherein R6 is

- 25 a) -H,
  - b) -Cl, or
  - c) -Br;

#### wherein R7 is

- a) -H,
- 30 b) -Cl, or
  - c) -Br.
  - 5. The compound of claim 1 selected from the group consisting of:
    - N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- N-[5-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

N-(4-Chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide:

5-Bromo-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[5-(4-Chlorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

5 5-Bromo-N-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[5-(5-Bromo-2-thienyl)-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[5-(3-Chlorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

5-Bromo-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[(4-nitrophenyl)methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[5-(4-Chlorophenyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-

#### 15 carboxamide;

10

25

30

35

5-Chloro-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

5-Fluoro-N-[[4-chlorophenyl]methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-4,8-dihydroxy-2-trifluoromethyl-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-2-[2-(2-furyl)ethenyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-N-oxide carboxamide. N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 5-chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 5 5-chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[(2-phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-hydroxy-N-[5-[4-[(1-methylethyl)phenylsulfonyl]amino]pentyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-hydroxy-N-(cyanomethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide: 10 8-hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]-7quinolinecarboxamide; N-[2-(3-Chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(3-indolyl)ethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(4-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide: 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(2-[4-phenoxy]phenyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 15 N-[(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-[(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-Decyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-phenylbutyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-octyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 20 8-Hydroxy-N-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-[2-(1-Cyclohexenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-[2-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 25 8-Hydroxy-N-(cis-myrtanyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide: N-[(2-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-[(2-methylphenyl)methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-[(3-methylphenyl)methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 30 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide: 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-[1-(2-Ethyl)hexyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

> 8-Hydroxy-N-undecyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-octadecyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

35

N-[2-(4-Bromophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

```
N-[2-(4-Chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(4-methylphenyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           N-(3,3-Diphenylpropyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide:
           8-Hydroxy-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 5
           8-Hydroxy-N-nonyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           N-[(2,6-Difluorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           N-[(3-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           8-Hydroxy-N-(2-methylcyclohexyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           N-(2,3-Dimethylcyclohexyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           8-Hydroxy-N-(3-methylcyclohexyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
10
           8-Hydroxy-N-(4-methylcyclohexyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           8-Hydroxy-N-[(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-naphthalenyl)methyl]-7-quinoline-
    carboxamide;
           N-Cyclooctyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide:
15
           8-Hydroxy-N-(1-indanyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           N-Cycloheptyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide:
           8-Hydroxy-N-(diphenylmethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide:
           8-Hydroxy-N-(1-phenylethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           N-(2-Heptyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide:
20
           8-Hydroxy-N-(2-octyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide:
           N-(4-tert-Butylcyclohexyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           S-N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-tyrosine, tert-butyl ester;
           R-8-Hydroxy-N-[1-(1-naphthyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide:
           S-8-Hydroxy-N-[1-(1-naphthyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
25
           R-8-Hydroxy-N-(1-phenylethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           R-N-[1-(4-Bromophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           S-N-[1-(4-Bromophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           N-[2-((1S,2R)-1,2-Diphenyl-1-hydroxy)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-
    carboxamide;
30
           N-[2-((1R,2S)-1,2-Diphenyl-1-hydroxy)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-
     carboxamide;
           8-Hydroxy-N-(2-exo-norboranyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           8-Hydroxy-N-[(4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl)methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           S-8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(1-hydroxy-3-[4-hydroxyphenyl])propyl]-7-quinoline-
35
     carboxamide:
```

S-N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-serine, benzyl ester;

N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-tyrosine, methyl ester;

N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-tryptophan, ethyl ester;

N-(2-Adamantyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

S-O-Benzyl-N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-tyrosine, methyl ester;

S-N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-4-nitrophenylalanine, methyl ester;

N-[(2,5-Difluorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[1-(1-hydroxymethyl)cyclopentyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(3-Chloro-4-flurorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(2,3-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(2,5-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(2-[([2-chloro-6-fluorophenyl]methyl)thio]ethyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

N-[2-([(2,6-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]thio)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

N-[(2-Chloro-6-phenoxy-phenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[(2-[(2-[hydroxymethyl]phenyl)thio]phenyl)methyl]-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(2-[(4-[2-trifluoromethyl]quinolyl)thio]ethyl)-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

20 N-(Cyclohexylmethyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(1-naphthalenylmethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[2-(3-Chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(4-Cyanophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(3-Chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide mono-

30 hydrochloride;

5

10

15

N-Fluoren-2-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-{[4-[(3,4-Dimethylisoxazol-5-ylamino)sulfonyl]phenyl}-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

35 8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)coumarin-7-yl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(3-Fluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

- N-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
- N-(3,5-Difluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
- 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-nitrophenyl)-7quinolinecarboxamide;
- 5 N-[2-Chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - N-(5-Fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - N-(2,4-Dimethylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - 8-Hydroxy-N-(3-methylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - N-(2-Chloro-5-methoxyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 8-Hydroxy-N-naphth-2-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
  - 8-Hydroxy-N-{4-{(indazo-6-ylamino)sulfonyl]phenyl}-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
    - N-(3-Bromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
    - N-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
- 15 N-(3,5-Dichlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
  - 8-Hydroxy-N-(3-iodophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
  - N-(3-Benzoxyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
  - 8-Hydroxy-N-[3-(methylmercapto)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
- 20 N-(3,5-Dimethylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
  - N-(4-Bromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
  - 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-phenoxyphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
  - N-(3,5-Dichloro-4-hydroxyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide
- 25 monohydrochloride;
  - 8-Hydroxy-N-biphen-4-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
  - 8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(4-nitrophenylmercapto)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
    - N-(4-Benzoxyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
- 30 8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(4-nitrophenoxy)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
  - N-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
  - 8-Hydroxy-N-naphth-1-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - N-(4-Bromonaphth-1-yl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 35 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-pyrrol-1-ylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - 8-Hydroxy-N-indol-5-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-Benzo-2, 1, 3-thiadiazol-4-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-quinolin-5-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-quinolin-8-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide: 8-Hydroxy-N-isoquinolin-5-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 5 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-methoxy-2-nitrophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-nitro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide: N-(3,5-Dinitrophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-[4-nitro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(2-Cyanophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 10 N-(2-Bromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(2,4-Dibromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(2,5-Dibromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(2-Fluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(4-Cyano-2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 15 N-(2,4-Difluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-(2,4,5-trifluorophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(2-Chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(4-Bromo-2-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(2-Chloro-4-nitrophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 20 N-(2,5-Dichlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(2-Chloro-5-methylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-iodophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-nitrophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 25 N-(5-Chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-5-nitrophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-5-methylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-Biphen-2-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(methylmercapto)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 30 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-methylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-methyl-3-nitrophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(2,3-Dimethylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 35 N-(2-Ethylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide:

8-Hydroxy-N-(2-methyl-4-fluorophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(4-Chloro-2-methylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(4-Chloro-2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-guinolinecarboxamide:

5 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-propylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(2,6-Di-i-propylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(4-Bromo-2-fluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(2,3,4-trifluorophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide:

N-(2-Fluoro-4-iodophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide:

8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-Benzo-1,3-thiazol-6-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-indazol-5-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[2-methoxy-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(5-iodo-2-methylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(2-Chloro-4-cyanophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(5-Bromopyridin-2-yl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(8-hydroxyquinolin-2-yl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

N-(5-Bromo-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[5-(2-phenylethyl)amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-7-quinoline-carboxamide monohydrochloride; and

N-[5-(Butylamino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline carboxamide monohydrochloride.

25

10

15

20

### 6. The use of a compound of formula IA

$$R^{2} \longrightarrow H \longrightarrow C \longrightarrow H \longrightarrow R^{0}$$

IA

to prepare a medicament for treating a susceptible cytomegaloviral infection in a mammal

35 wherein Ro is

a)  $-(CH_2)_p-X^1$ ,

```
b) -(CH_2)_n-C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) \mathbb{R}^8,
```

- c)  $-(CH_2)_p W^1 X^2$ ,
- d)  $-(CH_2)_p W^1CH_2X^1$ , or
- e)  $-(CH_2)_n-CHR^9-(CH_2)_n-X^1;$

## 5 wherein R1 is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl,
- d) -Br,
- 10 e)  $-CF_3$ , or
  - f) -NO<sub>2</sub>;

# wherein $R^2$ is

- a) -H,
- b)  $-C_1-C_3$ alkyl,
- 15 c) -OH,
  - d) -CF<sub>3</sub>,
  - e) -CH=CH-furanyl,
  - f) -CH=CH-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R<sup>4</sup>,
  - g) -CH=CH-pyridinyl,
- 20 h) -(CH<sub>2</sub>),-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R<sup>4</sup>,
  - i) -NHV<sup>1</sup>,
  - j) -CH<sub>2</sub>NHV<sup>1</sup>, or
  - k)  $-CH_2Z^1$ ;

# wherein $\mathbb{R}^3$ is

- 25 a) -H,
  - b) -OH,
  - c) -CF<sub>3</sub>, or
  - d) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>alkyl;

### wherein R4 is

- 30 a) -H
  - b) -F,
  - c) -Cl,
  - d) -Br,
  - e)  $-NO_2$ ,
- 35 f)  $-CF_3$ ,
  - g)  $-W^1-R^{10}$ ,

- h)  $-C_1-C_6$  alkyl,
- i) -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
- j) -[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>n</sub>-aryl,
- k)  $-[CH_2]_n$ -het,
- l) -CH<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
  - m) -SO<sub>2</sub>NH-het
  - n) -CN,
  - o) -I, or
  - p)  $-CH_2-OH$ ;
- 10 wherein R<sup>5</sup> is

5

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl,
- d) -Br,
- 15 e) -W<sup>1</sup>-R<sup>10</sup>,
  - f) -CF<sub>3</sub>,
  - g)  $-C_1-C_6$  alkyl,
  - h) -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
  - i) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-aryl substituted by R<sup>6</sup>,
- j)  $-(CH_2)_n$ -het substituted by  $R^7$ , or
  - k) -CH<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl;

# wherein $R^6$ is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- 25 c) -Cl, or
  - d) -Br;

## wherein R7 is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- 30 c) -Cl, or
  - d) -Br;

# wherein R<sup>8</sup> is

- a)  $-C_1-C_4$  alkyl,
- b) -W<sup>1</sup>-H, or
- 35 c)  $-CH_2W^1H$ ;

wherein  $R^9$  is

```
-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> alkyl,
                  a)
                            -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
                  b)
                            -C(O)R^{11},
                  c)
                            -C(O)NHR11,
                  d)
                            -CH(OH)R11,
 5
                  e)
                 f)
                            -CH<sub>2</sub>OH,
                            -CO_2R^{11}, or
                  g)
                 h)
                            -aryl;
       wherein R^{10} is
                            -H,
10
                  a)
                 b)
                            -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl,
                            -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
                 c)
                            -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-aryl optionally substituted with F, Cl, CH<sub>2</sub>OH or -NO<sub>2</sub>,
                  d)
                 e)
                            -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-het, or
                 f)
                            -CH<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> cycloalkyl;
15
       wherein R11 is
                 a)
                            -C_1-C_7 alkyl,
                            -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
                            -(CH_2)_n X^1, or
                 c)
                            -CH<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl;
20
                 d)
       wherein X1 is
                            -aryl substituted by zero (0), one (1), two (2), or three (3) R<sup>4</sup>,
                  a)
                            -het substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R<sup>5</sup>,
                  b)
                            -C_1-C_8 alkyl,
                  c)
25
                  d)
                            -CH(OH)-phenyl,
                            -S-phenyl,
                  e)
                            -NHSO<sub>2</sub>-phenyl substituted by one (1), two (2) or three (3) R<sup>4</sup>,
                  f)
                            -CN,
                  g)
                  h)
                            -OH,
                            -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R<sup>8</sup>, or
30
                  i)
                 j)
                            -4-cyano-2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-phenyl;
       wherein X2 is
                            -aryl substituted by zero (0), one (1), two (2) or three (3) R<sup>4</sup>,
                  a)
                            -het substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R<sup>5</sup>,
                  b)
```

- 35 c)  $-C_1-C_8$  alkyl,
  - d) -CH(OH)-phenyl, or

```
WO 98/11073
                                                                                                      PCT/US97/15310
                          -C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) \mathbb{R}^8;
                e)
       wherein W1 is
                a)
                          -NH,
                b)
                          -oxygen, or
 5
                          -sulfur;
                c)
       wherein V1 is
                          -R11,
                a)
                b)
                          -C(O)R^{11},
                          -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, or
                c)
                          -C(O)NHR11;
10
                d)
       whrein Z1 is
                a)
                          -C_1-C_7 alkyl,
                          -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
                b)
                c)
                          -C(O)R^{11},
                          -C(O)NHR<sup>11</sup>, or
15
                d)
                          -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>;
                e)
```

wherein -aryl is

- a) -phenyl,
- b) -naphthyl,
- 20 -biphenyl, c)
  - d) -tetrahydro-naphthyl, or
  - e) fluorenyl;

wherein -het is a 5-, 6- or 7-membered saturated or unsaturated ring containing from one (1) to three (3) heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur; and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above 25 heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring or another heterocyclic; wherein -cycloalkyl is a saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon ring including any bicyclic group in which the above ring is connected to a benzene, heterocyclic or other hydrocarbon ring;

- wherein n is zero (0) to six (6), inclusive; 30 wherein p is one (1), two (2) or three (3); or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or N-oxide thereof.
- 7. The use of claim 6 wherein the compound is selected from the group 35 consisting of:

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[5-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

- N-(4-Chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 5-Bromo-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 5 N-[5-(4-Chlorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;
  - 5-Bromo-N-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
    - N-[5-(5-Bromo-2-thienyl)-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- N-[5-(3-Chlorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;
  - 5-Bromo-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - 5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 15 8-Hydroxy-N-[(4-nitrophenyl)methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - N-[5-(4-Chlorophenyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;
    - 5-Chloro-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
    - 5-Fluoro-N-[[4-chlorophenyl]methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-4,8-dihydroxy-2-trifluoromethyl-7-quinoline-carboxamide:
  - N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
    - N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-7-quinoline-carboxamide;
- 30 8-Hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinoline-carboxamide;
  - 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 8-Hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-35 quinolinecarboxamide;
  - N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)-7-quinoline-part of the control of th

### carboxamide;

N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-2-[2-(2-furyl)ethenyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-N-oxide carboxamide.
N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
5-chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
5-chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[(2-phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-hydroxy-N-[5-[4-[(1-methylethyl)phenylsulfonyl]amino]pentyl]-7-quinoline-

### 10 carboxamide;

30

8-hydroxy-N-(cyanomethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[2-(3-Chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

15 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(3-indolyl)ethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(4-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(2-[4-phenoxy]phenyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

20 N-Decyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(4-phenylbutyl)-7-guinolinecarboxamide:

8-Hydroxy-N-octyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[2-(1-Cyclohexenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[2-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(cis-myrtanyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(2-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[(2-methylphenyl)methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[(3-methylphenyl)methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(2-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[1-(2-Ethyl)hexyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-undecyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

```
8-Hydroxy-N-octadecyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           N-[2-(4-Bromophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           N-[2-(4-Chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(4-methylphenyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 5
           N-(3,3-Diphenylpropyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           8-Hydroxy-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           8-Hydroxy-N-nonyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           N-[(2,6-Difluorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           N-[(3-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide:
10
           8-Hydroxy-N-(2-methylcyclohexyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           N-(2,3-Dimethylcyclohexyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           8-Hydroxy-N-(3-methylcyclohexyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           8-Hydroxy-N-(4-methylcyclohexyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           8-Hydroxy-N-[(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-naphthalenyl)methyl]-7-quinoline-
15
     carboxamide:
           N-Cyclooctyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           8-Hydroxy-N-(1-indanyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           N-Cycloheptyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           8-Hydroxy-N-(diphenylmethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           8-Hydroxy-N-(1-phenylethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
20
           N-(2-Heptyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           8-Hydroxy-N-(2-octyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           N-(4-tert-Butylcyclohexyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           S-N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-tyrosine, tert-butyl ester;
           R-8-Hydroxy-N-[1-(1-naphthyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
25
           S-8-Hydroxy-N-[1-(1-naphthyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           R-8-Hydroxy-N-(1-phenylethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           R-N-[1-(4-Bromophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           S-N-[1-(4-Bromophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
30
           N-[2-((1S,2R)-1,2-Diphenyl-1-hydroxy)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-
    carboxamide;
           N-[2-((1R,2S)-1,2-Diphenyl-1-hydroxy)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-
    carboxamide;
           8-Hydroxy-N-(2-exo-norboranyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
35
           8-Hydroxy-N-[(4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl)methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
           S-8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(1-hydroxy-3-[4-hydroxyphenyl])propyl]-7-quinoline-
```

#### carboxamide;

5

10

15

20

30

S-N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-serine, benzyl ester;

N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-tyrosine, methyl ester;

N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-tryptophan, ethyl ester;

N-(2-Adamantyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide:

S-O-Benzyl-N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-tyrosine, methyl ester;

S-N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-4-nitrophenylalanine, methyl ester;

N-[(2,5-Difluorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[1-(1-hydroxymethyl)cyclopentyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(3-Chloro-4-flurorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(2,3-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(2,5-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(2-[([2-chloro-6-fluorophenyl]methyl)thio]ethyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

N-[2-([(2,6-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]thio)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

N-[(2-Chloro-6-phenoxy-phenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[(2-[(2-[hydroxymethyl]phenyl)thio]phenyl)methyl]-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(2-[(4-[2-trifluoromethyl]quinolyl)thio]ethyl)-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

N-(Cyclohexylmethyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(1-naphthalenylmethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[2-(3-Chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

25 8-Hydroxy-N-[[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(4-Cyanophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(3-Chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

 $N-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl) phenyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline carboxamide\ monohydrochloride;\\$ 

N-Fluoren-2-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-{[4-[(3,4-Dimethylisoxazol-5-ylamino)sulfonyl]phenyl}-8-hydroxy-7-

35 quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)coumarin-7-yl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(3-Fluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(3,5-Difluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride; 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-nitrophenyl)-7quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[2-Chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide:

N-(5-Fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(2,4-Dimethylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

10 8-Hydroxy-N-(3-methylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

5

15

20

25

30

N-(2-Chloro-5-methoxyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

·8-Hydroxy-N-naphth-2-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

8-Hydroxy-N-{4-[(indazo-6-ylamino)sulfonyl]phenyl}-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(3-Bromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(3,5-Dichlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

8-Hydroxy-N-(3-iodophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(3-Benzoxyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

8-Hydroxy-N-[3-(methylmercapto)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(3,5-Dimethylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(4-Bromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

8-Hydroxy-N-(4-phenoxyphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(3,5-Dichloro-4-hydroxyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

8-Hydroxy-N-biphen-4-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(4-nitrophenylmercapto)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(4-Benzoxyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(4-nitrophenoxy)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

35 8-Hydroxy-N-naphth-1-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(4-Bromonaphth-1-yl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(2-pyrrol-1-ylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide: 8-Hydroxy-N-indol-5-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-Benzo-2,1,3-thiadiazol-4-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-quinolin-5-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide: 5 8-Hydroxy-N-quinolin-8-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-isoquinolin-5-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-methoxy-2-nitrophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide: 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-nitro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(3,5-Dinitrophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-[4-nitro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 10 N-(2-Cyanophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(2-Bromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(2,4-Dibromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(2,5-Dibromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 15 N-(2-Fluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(4-Cyano-2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(2,4-Difluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-(2,4,5-trifluorophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(2-Chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 20 N-(4-Bromo-2-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide: N-(2-Chloro-4-nitrophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(2,5-Dichlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(2-Chloro-5-methylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 25 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-iodophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-nitrophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; N-(5-Chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-5-nitrophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-5-methylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 30 N-Biphen-2-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(methylmercapto)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-methylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-methyl-3-nitrophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 35 N-(2,3-Dimethylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide; 8-Hydroxy-N-(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

- N-(2-Ethylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 8-Hydroxy-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-methyl-4-fluorophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- N-(4-Chloro-2-methylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 5 N-(4-Chloro-2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - N-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-propylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - N-(2,6-Di-i-propylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - N-(4-Bromo-2-fluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 10 8-Hydroxy-N-(2,3,4-trifluorophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - N-(2-Fluoro-4-iodophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - 8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - N-Benzo-1,3-thiazol-6-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - 8-Hydroxy-N-indazol-5-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 15 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-methoxy-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - 8-Hydroxy-N-(5-iodo-2-methylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - N-(2-Chloro-4-cyanophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - N-(5-Bromopyridin-2-yl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - 8-Hydroxy-N-(8-hydroxyquinolin-2-yl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - 8-Hydroxy-N-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

20

25

- N-(5-Bromo-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 8-Hydroxy-N-[5-(2-phenylethyl)amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-7-quinoline-carboxamide monohydrochloride;
- N-[5-(Butylamino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
  - N-[5-({2-[(tert-Butoxy)amido]ethyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
- N-{5-[(1,3-Benzodioxol-5-cyanomethyl)amino]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl}-8-hydroxy-30 7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
  - (S)-N-[5-({Benzyl[(methoxy)carbonyl]methyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
  - $(R)-N-[5-(\{Benzyl[(methoxy)carbonyl]methyl\}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;$
- N-[5-([1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl-[(tert-butoxy)carbonyl]methyl]amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide semihydrate;

N-[5-([1,3-Benzodioxol-4-yl-[(tert-butyloxy)carbonyl]methyl] amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide semihydrate;

- N-{5-[(1,3,-Benzodioxol-5-ylmethyl)amino]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl}-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- (S)-N-[5-([(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-[4-hydroxybenzyl]methyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - (S)-N-[5-([5-[Benzoxy]amido-1-[(tert-butoxy)carbonyl]pentyl]amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- (S)-N-[5-({1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-3-methylbutyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate;
  - (S)-N-(5-{2-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]pyrrolidin-N-yl}-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide semihydrate;
  - (S)-N-[5-({1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-3-[methylmercapto]propyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate;
- (S)-N-[5-({1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-2-indol-3-ylethyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate;
- (S)-N-(5-{1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-2-[4-(tert-butoxy)phenyl]ethyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate;
- (S)-N-[5-({1,2-Di-[(tert-butoxy)carbonyl]ethyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate;
- N-{2-[(8-Hydroxyquinolin-7-yl)amido]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl}-2-benzo-1,3-dioxol-5-ylglycine monohydrotrifluoroacetate;
- N-{2-[(8-Hydroxyquinolin-7-yl)amido]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl}-2-benzo-1,3-dioxol-4-ylglycine monohydrotrifluoroacetate; and
- N-{2-[(8-Hydroxyquinolin-7-yl)amido]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl}tryptophan monohydrotrifluoroacetate.
- 8. An antiviral pharmaceutical composition which comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient and an effective amount of a compound of formula I of claim 1.
- 9. A compound of the formula III

5

10

15

20

25

30

III

$$\begin{array}{c|c} OH & \\ \hline \\ SO_2 - N - R \\ \hline \\ X^1 \end{array}$$

5

wherein R1 is

- a) -H, .
- b)  $-C_1-C_5$  alkyl, or
- c) -CH=CH-aryl;
- 10 wherein R2 is
  - a)  $-C_1-C_{10}$  alkyl,
  - b)  $-(CH_2)_n R^3$ ,
  - c)  $-CH(R^4)R^3$ , or
  - d)  $-(CH_2)_n-X^2-R^3$ ;
- 15 wherein R<sup>3</sup> is
  - a) -aryl
  - b) -het substituted by zero (0) to two (2) R<sup>5</sup>, or
  - c) -C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl;

wherein R4 is

- 20 a)  $-C_1-C_5$  alkyl, or
  - b) -aryl;

wherein  $X^1$  is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- 25 c) -Cl,
  - d) -Br, or
  - e) -I;

wherein X2 is

30

- a) -O-,
- b) -S-, or
  - c) -NH-;

wherein n is zero (0) to four (4) inclusive;

wherein aryl is

- a) phenyl substituted by zero (0) to two (2) R<sup>5</sup>, or
- 35 b) naphthyl substituted by zero (0) to two (2) R<sup>5</sup>;

wherein het is a 5-, 6- or 7-membered saturated or unsaturated ring containing from

one (1) to three (3) heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur; and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring or another heterocycle; and the ring may be connected through a carbon or secondary nitrogen in the ring or an exocyclic nitrogen; and if chemically feasible, the nitrogen and sulfur atoms may be in the oxidized forms; and if chemically feasible, the nitrogen atom may be in the protected form;

wherein R<sup>5</sup> is

- a) -H,
- b)  $-C_1-C_5$  alkyl,
  - c) -F,
  - d) -Cl,
  - e) -OCH<sub>3</sub>,
  - f) -CF<sub>3</sub>,
- 15 g) -NHSO<sub>2</sub>-het substituted by zero (0) to two (2) - $C_1$ - $C_5$  alkyl, or
  - h) -NHSO<sub>2</sub>-phenyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 10. The compound of claim 9 of formula III
- 20 wherein R1 is
  - a) -H,
  - b)  $-CH_3$ , or
  - c) -CH=CH-phenyl;

wherein R2 is

- 25 a)  $-(CH_2)_nR^3$ ,
  - b)  $-(CH_2)_p-X^2-R^3$ , or
  - c)  $-CH(R^4)R^3$ ;

wherein R<sup>3</sup> is

- a) -phenyl substituted by zero (0) to two (2) R<sup>5</sup>,
- 30 b) -het,
  - c) -naphthyl, or
  - d) -C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl;

wherein R4 is

- a)  $-CH_3$ , or
- 35 b) -phenyl;

wherein R<sup>5</sup> is

- a) -F,
- b) -Cl,
- c) -NHSO<sub>2</sub>-phenyl;

wherrein X1 is

5

- a) -Cl, or
- b) -Br;

wherein X2 is

- a) -O-, or
- b) -S-;
- 10 wherein het is
  - a) -imidazolyl, or
  - b) -indolyl.
  - 11. A compound of claim 9 selected from the group consisting of:
- 5-Chloro-*N*-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinoline-sulfonamide;
  - 5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
  - 5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
- 20 5-Chloro-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
  - 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide monohydrobromide;
    - 5-Chloro-8-hydrxoy-N-(phenylmehtyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
    - 5-Chloro-N-[2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
- 25 5-Bromo-8-hydroxy-N-(phenylmethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
  - 5-Chloro-N-[2-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinoline-sulfonamide;
    - 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
    - 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(phenylmethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
- 30 5-Chloro-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
  - 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-octyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
  - 5-Chloro-N-[4-fluorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinoline-sulfonamide;
- 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(1-naphthalenylmethyl)-7-quinoline-35 sulfonamide;
  - 5-Chloro-N-(cyclohexylmethyl)-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

5-Chloro-N-[(3-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinoline-sulfonamide;

- 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
- 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(2-phenoxyethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
- 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[3-(4-morpholinyl)propyl]-7-quinoline-sulfonamide;

 $\label{lem:condition} 5- Chloro-8-hydroxy-N-[3-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)propyl]-2-methyl-7-quinoline-sulfonamide;$ 

- 5-Chloro-N-(diphenylmethyl)-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
- (R)-5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(1-phenylethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
- (S)-5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(1-phenylethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
- 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
- 5-Chloro-N-[2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinoline-sulfonamide;
- 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(4-phenylbutyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
  - 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
  - $\label{lem:condition} (E)-5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide;$

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-N-[2-1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-methyl-7-quinoline-20 sulfonamide;

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[2-[4-[[(3,5-dimethyl-4-isoxazolyl)sulfonyl]-amino]phenyl]ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[2-[4-[(phenylsulfonyl)amino]phenyl]ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide; and

5-Flouro-8-hydroxy-N-(phenylmethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide.

### 12. The compound of the formula IV

OH J3
Si -R2
R4

IV

30

25

5

10

where  $X^1$  is

35 a) -H,

b) -F,

- c) -C1,
- d) -Br, or
- e) -I;

wherein R2, R3 and R4 may be the same or different and are

- a)  $-C_1-C_5$  alkyl, or
- b) -phenyl.
- 13. A compound of claim 12 selected from the group consisting of:
  - 5-Chloro-7-[(1,1-dimethylethyl)dimethylsilyl]-8-quinolinol;
- 5-Chloro-7-[(tris(1-methylethyl)silyl]-8-quinolinol;
  - 5-Chloro-7-[(1,1,-dimethylethyl)diphenylsilyl]-8-quinolinol;
  - 5-Chloro-7-(trimethylsilyl)-8-quinolinol; and
  - 5-Chloro-7-(dimethylphenylsilyl)-8-quinolinol.
- 15 14. A compound of claim 1 of formula V

$$\begin{array}{c|c} R^2 & OH & O \\ \hline & & & \\ R^3 & R^1 \end{array}$$

20

5

wherein X1 is

- a) phenyl substituted by zero (0) to three (3) R<sup>4</sup>,
- b) naphthyl substituted by zero (0) to three (3)  $\mathbb{R}^4$ ,
- c) fluorenyl substituted by zero (0) to three (3) R<sup>4</sup>,
- 25 d) het substituted by zero (0) to one (1)  $\mathbb{R}^5$ , or
  - e) 4-cyano-2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl;

# wherein R4 is

- a) -F,
- b) -Cl,
- 30 c) -Br,
  - d) -I,
  - e) -NO<sub>2</sub>,
  - f) -CN,
  - g)  $-CF_3$ ,
- 35 h)  $-C_1-C_6$  alkyl,
  - i) phenyl,

- j) cyclohexyl,k) hydroxymethyl,
- l) -OR<sup>10</sup>,
- m)  $-SR^{10}$ , or
- 5 n) -SO<sub>2</sub>NH-het;

### wherein het is

- a) 1,3-benzodioxol-4-yl,
- b) 1,3-benzodioxo-5-yl,
- c) coumarinyl,
- 10 d) indazoyl,
  - e) indolyl,
  - f) benzothiazolyl,
  - g) benzothiadiazolyl,
  - h) quinolinyl,
- i) pyridinyl,
  - j) 1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl, or
  - k) isoxazolyl substituted with one or two C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

## wherein R5 is

- a) -F,
- 20 b) -Cl,
  - c) -Br,
  - d) -I,
  - e) -CF<sub>3</sub>,
  - f) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, or
- 25 g) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>-alkylsubstituted with an aryl;

# wherein $R^{10}$ is

- a) hydrogen,
- b) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl,
- c) phenyl,
- 30 d) benzyl, or
  - e) 4-nitrophenyl.

### 15. A compound of claim 14

### wherein het is

- 35 a) indazoyl,
  - b) indoyl, or

VII

- c) isoxazolyl substituted with one (1) or two (2) C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl.
- 16. A compound of formula VI or VII

5

10 wherein X is

- a) -C, or
- b) -SO;

wherein Y is

- a) -NH,
- 15 b) -O, or
  - c) -S;

wherein EWG is an electron withdrawing group; wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are as defined in claim 1; wherein R4 is

20

- a) -H,
- $-(CH_2)_n-CO_2-C_1-C_6$  alkyl, b)
- $-(CH_2)_m$ -phenyl optionally substituted with one (1) or two (2)  $R^7$ , c)
- **d**) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>-het,
- -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted by one R<sup>6</sup>,
- 25
- -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl-NH-COOCH<sub>2</sub>-benzyl, or
- -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl-S-CH<sub>3</sub>;

wherein R<sup>5</sup> is pyrrolidin-1-yl optionally substituted with EWG or R<sup>6</sup>; wherein n is zero (0) to three (3); wherein m is zero (0) to one (1);

wherein -het is a 5-, 6- or 7-membered saturated or unsaturated ring containing 30 from one (1) to three (3) heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur; and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring or another heterocyclic; wherein R<sup>6</sup> is

- 35 a) hydroxy,
  - -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyloxy, b)

- c) mercapto, or
- d) -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylmercapto;

wherein R7 is

- a) hydroxy, or
- 5 b)  $-C_1-C_6$  alkyloxy.
  - A compound of claim 16 wherein R<sup>7</sup> is t-butyl;

wherein EWG is

- 10 a)  $-NH-CO_2C(CH_3)_3$ ,
  - b) -CN,
  - c) -COX<sup>2</sup>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, or
  - d) -COOH;

wherein X2 is

15

25

30

- a) -O-, or
- b) -NH;

wherein het is

- a) 1,3-benzodioxol-4-yl.
- b) 1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl,
- c) indolyl.
  - 18. The compound of claim 16 selected from the group consisting of: N-[5-({2-[(tert-Butoxy)amido]ethyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-

 $\label{lem:non-variable} quinoline carboxamide\ monohydrochloride; $$N-{5-[(1,3-Benzodioxol-5-cyanomethyl)amino]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl}-8-hydroxy-1-2-yl-8-hy$ 

7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride:

(S)-N-[5-([Benzyl[(methoxy)carbonyl]methyl]amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

(R)-N-[5-({Benzyl[(methoxy)carbonyl]methyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-[5-({1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl-[(tert-butoxy)carbonyl]methyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide semihydrate;

N-[5-({1,3-Benzodioxol-4-yl-[(tert-butyloxy)carbonyl]methyl} amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide semihydrate;

N-{5-[(1,3,-Benzodioxol-5-ylmethyl)amino]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl}-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

(S)-N-[5-([(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-[4-hydroxybenzyl]methyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

- (S)-N-[5-([5-[Benzoxy]amido-1-[(tert-butoxy)carbonyl]pentyl]amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 5 (S)-N-[5-({1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-3-methylbutyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate;
  - (S)-N-(5-{2-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]pyrrolidin-N-yl}-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide semihydrate;
- (S)-N-[5-({1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-3-[methylmercapto]propyl}amino)-1,3,4-10 thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate;
  - (S)-N-[5-((1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-2-indol-3-ylethyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate;
  - (S)-N-(5-{1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-2-[4-(tert-butoxy)phenyl]ethyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate;
- 15 (S)-N-[5-({1,2-Di-[(tert-butoxy)carbonyl]ethyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate;
  - N-{2-[(8-Hydroxyquinolin-7-yl)amido]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl}-2-benzo-1,3-dioxol-5-ylglycine monohydrotrifluoroacetate;
  - N-{2-[(8-Hydroxyquinolin-7-yl)amido]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl}-2-benzo-1,3-dioxol-4-ylglycine monohydrotrifluoroacetate; and
  - $N-\{2-[(8-Hydroxyquinolin-7-yl)amido]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl\} tryptophan monohydrotrifluoroacetate.\\$
  - 19. The compound of claim 1 selected from the group consisting of:

20

25

30

- N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-4-methyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - N-(4-Chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-5-nitro-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- N-[4,5-dihydro-[5-(3-nitrophenyl)]-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;
- N-[5-[3-(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - 8- Hydroxy-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-2-(trifluoromethyl)-7-quinoline carbox a mide;
  - N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-4,8-dihydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 35 (E)-8-Hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid trans-4-hydroxy-cyclohexylamide;

- [4-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-piperazin-yl]-(8-hydroxy-quinolin-7-yl)-methanone;
- 8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid bezo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethylamide;
- N-Hexyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

15

20

25

- 5 8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 2-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-ylamino)-ethylamide;
  - 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(phenyloxy)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - 8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 2-(R)-hydroxy-1-(S)-methyl-2-phenylethylamide;
- 10 (S)-2-[(8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carbonyl)-amino]-3-phenyl-propionic acid ethyl ester;
  - 8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid cyano-phenylylamide;
  - (S)-2-[(8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carbonyl)-amino]-4-methyl-penatnoic acid tertbutyl ester;
  - (S,S)-8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 2-hydroxy-1-(hydroxy-phenyl-methyl)-ethylamide;
  - (S,S)-8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 1-hydroxymethyl-2-methyl-butylamide;
    - (S)-8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 1-benzyl-2-hydroxy-ethylamide;
    - 8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid thiophen-2-ylmethylamide;
    - (R)-8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 2-hydroxy-1-phenyl-ethylamide;
    - N-[2-(2-chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
    - N-[(3,4-Difluorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
    - N-[(2-Chloro-6-fluoro-phenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
  - N-[(2-Chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
    - N-[(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
    - (S)-8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 2-hydroxy-1-phenyl-ethylamide;
    - N-[2-(2-fluorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
    - N-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- trans-8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 4-[(8-hydroxy-quinoline-7-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclohexyl ester;

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Intracional Application No PC | /US 97/15310

4 (0) 400	WEIGHTION OF OUR LEATING				
IPC 6	C07D403/12 C07F7/10 C07D	417/12 405/06	C07D417/14 C07D215/60	C07D215/36 C07D401/12	
According	C070413/12 C070405/12 to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification				
	S SEARCHED	assification and	IPC		
	ocumentation searched (classification system followed by class	sification symbo	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
IPC 6	C07D A61K C07F		,		
Oocumenta	ation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent	that such docu	iments are included in th	e lields searched	
Electronic o	data base consulted during the international search (name of d	ata base and. v	where practical, search to	erms used)	
C. DOCUM	ENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT				
Category '	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, or ti	he relevant pas	sages	Relevant to claim No.	
Χ	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 82, 1	no. 15,	•	1	
	Columbus, Ohio, US:				
	abstract no. 98387x,				
	KEMP.D.S. ET AL: "Peptide syr	nthesis			
	XP002050888		•	·	
	* RN 55477-69-5 * see abstract			·	
-	&				
	TETRAHEDRON,				
	vol. 30, no. 20, - 1974 pages 3677-3688,		٠-		
A	US 4 959 363 A (MARK P. WENTLA	AND) 25		1,6	
	September 1990			-,-	
	cited in the application see claims				
i	see Clathis				
Furti	her documents are listed in the continuation of box C.	X	Patent family members	are listed in annex.	
' Special ca	tegories of cited documents :	"T" later	document published attr	or the international filing date	
"A" docume	ent defining the general state of the art which is not ered to be of particular relevance	or p	priority date and not in co	inflict with the application but capple or theory underlying the	
'E" earlier d	focument but published on or after the international	inve	ention		
liling d "L" docume	ate int which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or	can	inot be considered novel	nce; the claimed invention or cannot be considered to	
which i	is cited to establish the publication date of another nor other special reason (as specified)	"Y" docu	iment of particular releva	en the document is taken alone nce; the claimed invention	
	ant referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or	doc	mot be considered to invi- ument is combined with	olve an inventive step when the one or more other such docu-	
P" docume	ant published prior to the international filling date but		nts, such combination be he art.	ing obvious to a person skilled	
	an the priority date claimed		ment member of the san		
Jate OI (Ne) €	actual completion of the international search	Date	of mailing of the interna	lional search report	
19 December 1997			15/01/1998		
Name and mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2			orized officer		
	NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,		v 5		
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016			Van Bijlen, H		

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

information on patent family members

Int tional Application No PC I/US 97/15310

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 4959363 A	25-09-90	NONE	

App. No. 10/634,979 Filed: 08/05/2003

Inventor: STROBEL, et al.

Docket No. DEAV2002/0056 US NP

PRIOR ART